UNITED STATES
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20555

FILING

171

Reply to:
1050 East Flamingo Road
Suite 319
Las Vegas, Nevada 89119
Tel: (702) 388-6125
FTS: 598-6125

TO: John J. Linehan, Project Director
Repository Licensing Project Directorate (RLPD)
Division of High-Level Waste Management, M/S 4-H-3

FROM: Paul T. Prestholt, Sr. On-Site Licensing Representative

DATE: November 9, 1988

SUBJECT: TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR CONCURRENCE SCP PRESENTLY AT DOE HEADQUARTERS, and, NNWSI EXPLORATORY SHAFT SITE AND CONSTRUCTION METHOD RECOMMENDATION REPORT (SAND84-1003)

Please find enclosed the above-referenced documents.

PTP:nan

8811170267 881109
PDR WASTE
WM-11 PDC

102
NH03
WM-11

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME I

	Page
CHAPTER 1 GEOLOGY	1- 1
Introduction	1- 1
Sources of information in Chapter 1	1- 1
Uses of geologic information	1- 3
Quality and uncertainty of data and reliability of interpretations	1- 5
1.1 Geomorphology	1- 6
1.1.1 Physiography	1- 7
1.1.1.1 The Great Basin and Mojave-Sonoran Desert subprovinces	1- 7
1.1.1.2 The region surrounding Yucca Mountain	1- 13
1.1.1.2.1 Central Great Basin	1- 13
1.1.1.2.2 Southeast Great Basin	1- 14
1.1.1.2.3 Southwest Great Basin	1- 14
1.1.1.2.4 Northeast Mohave Desert	1- 14
1.1.1.2.5 Walker Lane belt	1- 15
1.1.2 Geomorphic units	1- 19
1.1.2.1 Physiographic subdivisions	1- 19
1.1.2.2 Landforms	1- 26
1.1.3 Geomorphic processes	1- 27
1.1.3.1 Determinants of geomorphic processes	1- 28
1.1.3.1.1 Influence of tectonism on geomorphic processes	1- 28
1.1.3.1.2 Influence of climate on geomorphic processes	1- 29
1.1.3.2 Average erosion rates in the region surrounding Yucca Mountain	1- 30
1.1.3.3 Significant late Quaternary geomorphic processes in the Yucca Mountain area	1- 30
1.1.3.3.1 Tectonic and volcanic processes	1- 30
1.1.3.3.2 Surficial processes	1- 31
1.2 Stratigraphy and lithology	1- 35
1.2.1 Stratigraphy and lithology of rocks and surficial deposits in the southern Great Basin	1- 37
1.2.1.1 Pre-Cenozoic rocks	1- 37
1.2.1.1.1 Proterozoic and Paleozoic rocks	1- 37
1.2.1.1.2 Mesozoic rocks	1- 46
1.2.1.2 Cenozoic rocks	1- 48
1.2.1.2.1 Late Eocene to Late Miocene volcanic rocks	1- 48
1.2.1.2.2 Late Pliocene to Quaternary volcanic rocks	1- 48
1.2.1.3 Surficial deposits	1- 49
1.2.2 Stratigraphy and lithology of rocks and surficial deposits at Yucca Mountain	1- 49
1.2.2.1 Pre-Cenozoic rocks	1- 54
1.2.2.2 Cenozoic rocks	1- 55
1.2.2.2.1 Pre-Lithic Ridge volcanic and volcanogenic rocks	1- 57
1.2.2.2.2 Lithic Ridge Tuff	1- 58
1.2.2.2.3 Dacitic lava and flow breccia	1- 58
1.2.2.2.4 Crater Flat Tuff	1- 58

Received w/Ltr Dated 11/9/88

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

1.2.2.2.5 Rhyolite of Calico Hills 1- 60
1.2.2.2.6 Paintbrush Tuff 1- 61
1.2.2.2.7 Post-Paintbrush ash-flow tuffs at Yucca Mountain 1- 70
1.2.2.2.8 Timber Mountain Tuff 1- 70
1.2.2.2.9 Basalt 1- 70
1.2.2.2.10 Calcite deposits along faults, fractures, and at the surface 1- 71
1.2.2.3 Surficial deposits 1- 75
1.3 Structural geology and tectonics 1- 79
1.3.1 Tectonic framework 1- 79
1.3.1.1 Modern plate tectonic setting 1- 80
1.3.1.2 Structural provinces and subprovinces 1- 81
1.3.1.3 Yucca Mountain area 1- 84
1.3.2 Tectonic history 1- 84
1.3.2.1 Volcanic history 1- 88
1.3.2.1.1 Middle Tertiary volcanism 1- 89
1.3.2.1.2 Late Miocene to Holocene volcanism 1- 95
1.3.2.2 Structural history 1- 99
1.3.2.2.1 Structures and structural history of the southern Great Basin 1- 99
1.3.2.2.2 Structures and structural history of Yucca Mountain 1-117
1.3.2.3 Existing stress regime 1-139
1.3.2.4 Vertical and lateral crustal movement 1-147
1.3.2.5 Geothermal regime 1-147
1.3.2.5.1 In situ temperature in the southern Great Basin . . . 1-148
1.3.2.5.2 In situ temperatures at Yucca Mountain 1-148
1.3.2.5.3 Implications for repository design and performance assessment 1-148
1.3.2.5.4 Relationship to tectonics and energy resource extraction 1-150
1.4 Seismology of the Southern Great Basin and Yucca Mountain 1-151
1.4.1 Seismology of the southern Great Basin 1-151
1.4.1.1 Seismicity of the southern Great Basin 1-161
1.4.1.1.1 Prenetwork seismicity (1868 through 1978) 1-165
1.4.1.1.2 Postnetwork seismicity (1978 through 1985) 1-168
1.4.1.1.3 Summary 1-170
1.4.1.2 Relationship of seismicity to geologic or tectonic characteristics of the candidate area 1-171
1.4.1.2.1 Vicinity of Yucca Mountain (zero through 10 km) . . . 1-175
1.4.1.2.2 Vicinity of Dome Mountain (15 to 20 km) 1-175
1.4.1.2.3 Vicinity of Jackass Flats (15 to 20 km) 1-180
1.4.1.2.4 Vicinity of Rock Valley and Mercury Valley (25 to 45 km) 1-180
1.4.1.2.5 Vicinity of Funeral Mountains (40 km) 1-180
1.4.1.2.6 Vicinity of Thirsty Canyon (40 km) 1-181
1.4.1.2.7 Vicinity of Las Vegas Valley (45 to 70 km) 1-181

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

1.4.1.2.8 Vicinity of Sarcobatus Flat (50 to 55 km, 75 km, 90 km) 1-181
1.4.1.2.9 Vicinity of Gold Mountain and Mt. Dunfee (90 to 95 km) 1-184
1.4.1.2.10 Vicinity of Pahranagat shear zone (130 to 135 km) 1-184
1.4.1.2.11 Vicinity of Pahroc Valley and North Pahroc Range (150 to 175 km) 1-184
1.4.1.2.12 Summary of correlation of seismicity, focal mechanisms, and stress axes with recognized geologic structures 1-187
1.4.1.3 Determination of earthquake-generating potential of geologic structures and seismotectonic zones within the southern Great Basin 1-187
1.4.1.4 Earthquake-induced phenomena within the southern Great Basin that may affect site 1-189
1.4.1.5 Seismic hazard within the southern Great Basin 1-189
1.4.2 Seismology of Yucca Mountain 1-192
1.4.2.1 Vibratory ground motion at Yucca Mountain resulting from potential earthquakes in the area 1-192
1.4.2.2 Characteristics of seismic-wave transmission at Yucca Mountain 1-196
1.4.2.2.1 The evaluation of ground motion at depth 1-198
1.4.2.3 Potential for induced seismicity affecting Yucca Mountain 1-199
1.5 Long-term regional stability with respect to tectonic and geological processes 1-200
1.5.1 Volcanism 1-200
1.5.1.1 Silicic volcanism 1-201
1.5.1.1.1 Silicic volcanism and its effects on the repository 1-201
1.5.1.1.2 Likelihood of silicic volcanism 1-202
1.5.1.2 Basaltic volcanism 1-202
1.5.1.2.1 Nature of basaltic volcanism 1-202
1.5.1.2.2 Effects of basaltic volcanism 1-204
1.5.1.2.3 Likelihood of basaltic volcanism 1-204
1.5.2 Faulting 1-206
1.5.2.1 Effects of faulting 1-206
1.5.2.2 Likelihood of faulting 1-207
1.5.2.3 Effects of nuclear weapons tests on faulting and the repository 1-209
1.5.3 Vertical and lateral crustal movements 1-212
1.6 Drilling and mining 1-213
1.6.1 Drilling and excavation history 1-213
1.6.1.1 Summary of drilling activity 1-216
1.6.1.2 Drillhole status 1-216
1.6.1.3 Drillhole histories 1-239
1.6.2 Geophysical logging 1-241

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

1.6.2.1 Summary of logging activities 1-241
1.6.2.2 Major geophysical log types 1-241
1.6.2.2.1 Density logs 1-244
1.6.2.2.2 Neutron logs 1-244
1.6.2.2.3 Gamma ray logs 1-246
1.6.2.2.4 Temperature logs 1-246
1.6.2.2.5 Tracer logs 1-247
1.6.2.2.6 Electrical resistivity log. 1-247
1.6.2.2.7 Sonic velocity logs 1-248
1.6.2.2.8 Caliper logs 1-249
1.6.2.2.9 Gravimeter logs 1-249
1.6.2.2.10 Magnetic logs 1-250
1.6.3 Testing in drillholes 1-251
1.6.4 Underground mining activities 1-255
1.6.5 Ground-water injection. 1-256
1.7 Mineral and hydrocarbon resources 1-256
1.7.1 Mineral resources 1-262
1.7.1.1 Regional and local geophysical characteristics of the site and the potential for mineralization 1-262
1.7.1.2 Precious- and base-metal deposits 1-266
1.7.1.2.1 Gold, silver, and base-metal genesis 1-269
1.7.1.2.2 Epithermal volcanic associated gold, silver, and base-metal deposits and occurrences in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain 1-276
1.7.1.2.3 Gold, silver, base-metal, and alteration occurrences at Yucca Mountain 1-279
1.7.1.3 Mercury resources 1-283
1.7.1.4 Industrial minerals and rocks 1-286
1.7.1.4.1 Barite resources 1-287
1.7.1.4.2 Fluorspar resources 1-289
1.7.1.4.3 Zeolite resources 1-292
1.7.1.4.4 Construction materials and other resources 1-295
1.7.1.5 Energy resource potential 1-301
1.7.1.5.1 Uranium resources 1-302
1.7.1.5.2 Geothermal resources 1-304
1.7.2 Hydrocarbon resources 1-312
1.7.2.1 Deposits of coal, tar sands, and oil shales 1-313
1.7.2.1.1 Coal resources 1-313
1.7.2.1.2 Tar sand resources 1-313
1.7.2.1.3 Oil shale resources 1-314
1.7.2.2 Known occurrences of oil and gas in Nevada 1-315
1.7.2.2.1 Potential for oil and gas resources in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain 1-318
1.8 Summary 1-322
1.8.1 Summary of significant results 1-323
1.8.1.1 Geomorphology 1-323
1.8.1.1.1 Significant results 1-323
1.8.1.1.2 Discussion of significant results 1-324
1.8.1.2 Stratigraphy and lithology 1-324

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

1.8.1.2.1 Significant results 1-324
1.8.1.2.2 Discussion of significant results 1-325
1.8.1.3 Structural geology and tectonics 1-326
1.8.1.3.1 Significant results 1-326
1.8.1.3.2 Discussion of significant results 1-333
1.8.1.4 Seismology and seismicity 1-334
1.8.1.4.1 Significant results 1-334
1.8.1.4.2 Discussion of significant results 1-334
1.8.1.5 Long-term regional stability 1-335
1.8.1.5.1 Significant results 1-335
1.8.1.5.2 Discussion of significant results 1-338
1.8.1.6 Drilling and mining 1-339
1.8.1.6.1 Significant results 1-339
1.8.1.6.2 Discussion of significant results 1-339
1.8.1.7 Mineral and hydrocarbon resources 1-340
1.8.1.7.1 Significant results 1-340
1.8.1.7.2 Discussion of significant results 1-341
1.8.2 Relation to design 1-342
1.8.2.1 Relation of geology to repository design 1-342
1.8.2.2 Relation of geology to waste package design 1-343
1.8.3 Identification of investigations 1-343
1.8.3.1 Investigations bearing on geomorphology 1-344
1.8.3.2 Investigations bearing on stratigraphy and lithology 1-345
1.8.3.3 Investigations bearing on structural geology and tectonics 1-346
1.8.3.3.1 Volcanism 1-346
1.8.3.3.2 Structure 1-347
1.8.3.3.3 Existing stress regime 1-349
1.8.3.3.4 Vertical and lateral crustal movement 1-349
1.8.3.3.5 Geothermal regime 1-350
1.8.3.4 Investigations bearing on seismology and seismicity . . . 1-350
1.8.3.5 Investigations bearing on long-term regional stability 1-351
1.8.3.6 Investigations bearing on drilling and mining 1-352
1.8.3.7 Investigations bearing on mineral and hydrocarbon resources 1-352
1.8.4 Relation to Regulatory Guide 4.17 1-352
References for Chapter 1 . . . . . 1R- 1

CHAPTER 2 GEOENGINEERING 2- 1
Introduction 2- 1
Repository conditions to be evaluated 2- 2
Properties and initial conditions to be measured 2- 4
Data base development - history and strategy 2- 6
Sample selection logic 2- 14
Stratigraphic framework for testing 2- 15

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

Current data base 2- 16
Conceptual rock mechanics models 2- 18
Data uncertainty for geoengineering properties 2- 21
2.1 Mechanical properties of rock units--intact rock 2- 22
2.1.1 Mechanical properties of other rocks 2- 24
2.1.2 Mechanical properties of rocks at the site 2- 24
2.1.2.1 Existing mechanical properties data 2- 24
2.1.2.2 Elastic properties 2- 24
2.1.2.3 Matrix compressive and tensile strengths 2- 29
2.1.2.3.1 Compressive strength. 2- 29
2.1.2.3.1.1 Effect of water saturation on compressive strength 2- 29
2.1.2.3.1.2 Effects of confining and fluid pressure on compressive strength 2- 32
2.1.2.3.1.3 Effects of elevated temperature on compressive strength 2- 35
2.1.2.3.1.4 Rate-dependent behavior and effect on compressive strength 2- 35
2.1.2.3.1.5 Effects of lithophysae on compressive strength 2- 38
2.1.2.3.1.6 Anisotropy of compressive strength 2- 40
2.1.2.3.1.7 Sample size effects on compressive strength 2- 40
2.1.2.3.1.8 Statistical correlation of compressive strength and functional porosity 2- 41
2.1.2.3.2 Tensile strength 2- 41
2.1.3 Stratigraphic variations of the mechanical properties of tuff 2- 43
2.2 Mechanical properties of rock units--discontinuities 2- 43
2.2.1 Mechanical properties of discontinuities in other rocks 2- 45
2.2.2 Mechanical properties of discontinuities in rocks at the site 2- 46
2.2.2.1 Simulated fractures 2- 47
2.2.2.2 Natural joints 2- 47
2.2.2.3 Effects of water saturation 2- 50
2.2.2.4 Time-dependent behavior 2- 50
2.2.2.5 Scale effects 2- 56
2.3 Mechanical properties of rock units--large scale 2- 56
2.3.1 Mechanical properties of other rocks 2- 57
2.3.2 Mechanical properties of rocks at the site 2- 60
2.3.3 Relationship between intact rock, discontinuities, and large-scale rock properties 2- 64
2.4 Thermal and thermomechanical properties--intact rock 2- 66
2.4.1 Thermal and thermomechanical properties of other rocks 2- 69
2.4.2 Thermal and thermomechanical properties of rock at the site. 2- 69

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

2.4.2.1 Thermal conductivity 2- 69
2.4.2.1.1 Measured thermal conductivities 2- 71
2.4.2.1.2 Calculated zero-porosity conductivities 2- 72
2.4.2.1.3 Influence of textural anisotropy and lithophysae on conductivity 2- 72
2.4.2.1.3.1 Textural anisotropy 2- 72
2.4.2.1.3.2 Lithophysae 2- 73
2.4.2.2 Heat capacity 2- 73
2.4.2.3 Thermal expansion 2- 74
2.4.2.4 Density and porosity 2- 77
2.4.3 Thermal properties stratigraphy for Yucca Mountain 2- 77
2.5 Thermal and thermomechanical properties--large scale 2- 79
2.5.1 Thermal and thermomechanical properties of other rocks . . . 2- 80
2.5.2 Thermal and thermomechanical properties of rock at the site 2- 81
2.5.2.1 Thermal conductivity 2- 81
2.5.2.2 Thermal expansion 2- 82
2.5.3 Relationship between intact rock and large-scale properties 2- 82
2.6 Existing stress regime 2- 82
2.6.1 Stress regime in region of the site 2- 84
2.6.1.1 Tectonic and geologic evidence 2- 84
2.6.1.2 Overcoring measurements 2- 85
2.6.1.3 Hydraulic fracturing studies 2- 85
2.6.1.4 Finite-element calculations 2- 86
2.6.2 Stress regime at the site 2- 86
2.6.2.1 Field observations 2- 86
2.6.2.2 Finite-element calculations 2- 88
2.7 Special geoengineering properties 2- 89
2.7.1 Rock mass degradation 2- 89
2.7.1.1 Near-field decrepitation 2- 90
2.7.2 Thermally induced water migration 2- 91
2.7.3 Geoengineering properties of surface materials 2- 96
2.7.3.1 Lithologic description of alluvium 2- 97
2.7.3.2 Physical properties of alluvium 2- 97
2.7.3.3 Engineering properties of alluvium 2-100
2.8 Excavation characteristics of the rock mass 2-100
2.8.1 Excavation characteristics of similar rocks 2-101
2.8.2 Excavation characteristics of rock at the site 2-102
2.8.2.1 G-Tunnel experience 2-102
2.8.2.2 Rock mass classification of Yucca Mountain tuffs 2-104
2.8.2.3 Estimated support requirements based on rock mass classification 2-104
2.8.2.4 Estimates of ground-water inflow 2-106
2.8.2.5 Excavation methods 2-107
2.8.3 Changes in geoengineering properties resulting from excavation 2-107
2.9 Summary 2-109
2.9.1 Summary of significant results 2-109

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

	Page
2.9.1.1 Geoengineering properties	2-109
2.9.1.2 Relationship of data to performance objectives	2-111
2.9.1.3 Preliminary evaluation of data uncertainty	2-113
2.9.2 Relation to design	2-113
2.9.3 Identification of information needs	2-114
2.9.4 Relation to Regulatory Guide 4.17	2-114
References for Chapter 2	2R- 1

LIST OF FIGURES

VOLUME I

Figure	Title	Page
1-1	Yucca Mountain site in southern Nevada	1- 2
1-2	Boundaries and larger subprovinces of the Basin and Range physiographic province (Hunt, 1974)	1- 8
1-3	Generalized map showing approximate locations of the physiographic subdivisions of the west-central and southern Great Basin discussed in the text	1- 9
1-4	Physiographic subdivisions of the west-central and southern Great Basin	1- 16
1-5	Physiographic features in the site area	1- 17
1-6	Topography and physiographic subdivisions of the Yucca Mountain area	1- 20
1-7a	Landsat image of the Yucca Mountain area	1- 21
1-7b	Overlay for Landsat image no. 2299-17404, scene 043/034 (Figure 1-7a)	1- 22
1-8a	High-altitude oblique aerial photograph of the Yucca Mountain area	1- 23
1-8b	Overlay for high-altitude oblique aerial photograph shown in Figure 1-8a	1- 24
1-9	Geologic index map of the southern Great Basin in Arizona, California, and Nevada	1- 36
1-10	Generalized regional stratigraphic column showing geologic formations and hydrogeologic units in the Nevada Test Site area	1- 38
1-11a	Index map showing the location and extent of pre-Cenozoic rock outcrops in the area surrounding Yucca Mountain	1- 39
1-11b	Legend for index map showing the location and extent of pre-Cenozoic rock outcrops in the area surrounding Yucca Mountain	1- 40

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
1-12	Schematic east-west cross section of late Proterozoic and Paleozoic rocks of the Cordilleran miogeosyncline across the southern part of the Great Basin in Arizona, California, and Nevada	1- 41
1-13	Schematic stratigraphic columns and cross section of major Proterozoic and Paleozoic aquifers and aquitards in the southern Great Basin	1- 42
1-14	Distribution of Lower and Middle Proterozoic crystalline rocks and Middle and Upper Proterozoic restricted basin deposits in the Great Basin	1- 44
1-15	Latest Precambrian through mid-Paleozoic paleogeography of the Great Basin	1- 45
1-16	Late Devonian and Mississippian paleogeography of the Great Basin	1- 47
1-17	Generalized geologic map of Yucca Mountain, showing major faults and stratigraphic units	1- 50
1-18	Index map showing the locations of selected drillholes in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain and the locations of cross sections show on Figures 1-19 and 1-20	1- 51
1-19	North-south stratigraphic correlation between selected drillholes at Yucca Mountain	1- 52
1-20	East-west stratigraphic correlation between selected drillholes at Yucca Mountain	1- 53
1-21	Petrographic textural percentages of selected matrix samples, Topopah Spring Member, drillhole USW G-4	1- 65
1-22	Phenocryst assemblages in selected samples, Topopah Spring Member, drillhole USW G-4	1- 67
1-23	Map of Yucca Mountain area showing location of selected drillholes and trenches	1- 72
1-24a	Map of surficial sedimentary and volcanic deposits in the Yucca Mountain area	1- 76

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
1-24b	Quaternary units present in the Yucca Mountain area and mapped on Figure 1-24a	1- 77
1-25	Distribution of late Cenozoic extensional faults and a few major strike-slip faults in western North America and present-day lithospheric plate boundaries	1- 82
1-26	Major strike-slip faults of the southern Great Basin and vicinity	1- 83
1-27	Schematic diagram showing tectonic evolution of extension in the continental Western United States . . .	1-87
1-28a	Distribution of the Cenozoic volcanic rocks in the southern Great Basin	1- 90
1-28b	Distribution of the Cenozoic volcanic rocks in the southern Great Basin	1- 91
1-28c	Distribution of the Cenozoic volcanic rocks in the southern Great Basin	1- 92
1-28d	Distribution of the Cenozoic volcanic rocks in the southern Great Basin	1- 93
1-29	Calderas of the southwest Nevada volcanic field near Yucca Mountain	1- 94
1-30	Major Mesozoic thrust faults in southern Nevada	1-101
1-31	Diagrammatic cross section showing three contrasting modes of basin formation that may exist in the Basin and Range Province	1-104
1-32	Schematic geologic cross section E-E' at Yucca Mountain	1-106
1-33	Locations of postulated detachment faults in the southern Great Basin	1-107
1-34	Quaternary normal faults and postulated detachment faults on and near Yucca Mountain	1-108

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
1-35	Idealized models of upper crustal deformation involving right-lateral shear on through-going wrench fault and displacement on an overlying detachment fault	1-112
1-36	The Walker Lane and major associated faults	1-113
1-37	Spotted Range-Mine Mountain structural zone and included Quaternary fault zones, showing the relationship to seismicity of the southern Nevada Test Site area	1-116
1-38	Late Pliocene and Quarternary faults in the Nevada Test Site region, and their relation to the Death Valley-Pancake Range belt	1-118
1-39	Faults at Yucca Mountain interpreted from low-altitude aeromagnetic data	1-120
1-40	Faults and fractures at Yucca Mountain interpreted from electrical resistivity data	1-121
1-41	Faults at Yucca Mountain interpreted from geologic mapping	1-122
1-42	Schematic cross section of typical structural block in Yucca Mountain, showing widely spaced major normal faults and closely spaced imbricate normal faults . . .	1-126
1-43	Map of Quaternary faulting on the east side of Bare Mountain	1-131
1-44	Equal area projection of slickensides on faults at Yucca Mountain (lower hemisphere equal-area projection)	1-134
1-45	Rose diagram of the strikes of high-angle fractures along traverses perpendicular to the average fracture attitude	1-137
1-46	State of stress in the Yucca Mountain region	1-141
1-47	State of stress in vicinity of Yucca Mountain, based on focal-mechanism solutions of earthquakes . . .	1-142
1-48	In situ stress in Rainer Mesa-Aqueduct Mesa area and Climax stock area, Nevada Test Site	1-143

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
1-49	In situ stress, drillholes USW G-1 and USW G-2, Yucca Mountain	1-144
1-50	Map of the western United States showing heat-flow contours (in heat-flow units, HFU), heat-flow provinces, and major physiographic divisions	1-149
1-51	Seismicity of southwestern United States, based on historical and instrumental data through 1978, M≥ 4.0 or Modified Mercalli intensity$|_o$≥, from USGS sources	1-152
1-52	Seismicity of the southwestern United States (as in Figure 1-51), showing relation of epicenters to major strike-slip faults	1-153
1-53	Seismicity of the southern Great Basin, August 1, 1978, through December 31, 1983	1-154
1-54a	Historical seismicity of the southern Great Basin, 1868 through 1978, for M ≥ 3; from historical catalog (Meremonte and Rogers, 1986)	1-156
1-54b	Historical seismicity of the southern Great Basin, 1868 through 1978, for M ≥ 4; from historical catalog (Meremonte and Rogers, 1986)	1-157
1-54c	Historical seismicity of the southern Great Basin, 1868 through 1978, for M ≥ 5; from historical catalog (Meremonte and Rogers, 1986)	1-158
1-55	Energy release map of southern Great Basin earthquakes, 1868 through 1978, of all magnitudes from historical catalog	1-162
1-56	Energy release map of southwestern Great Basin earthquakes, August 1, 1978 through December 31, 1983 located by the Southern Great Basin Seismic Network	1-163
1-57	Distribution of cumulative energy release per unit surface area as a function of distance from central Yucca Mountain, August 1, 1978 through December 31, 1983	1-164
1-58	Distribution of focal depths of well-located Southern Great Basin Seismic Network (SGBSN) earthquakes, 1982 through 1983	1-169

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
1-59	Seismogenic zone boundaries	1-174
1-60	Index map of areas shown in Figures 1-61 (southern Nevada Test Site area), 1-62 (northern Nevada Test Site area), 1-63 (Las Vegas Valley area), 1-64 (Sarcobatus Flat, Gold Mountain, Mt. Dunfee area), 1-65 (Pahranagat shear zone area), and 1-66 (Pahroc Valley - North Pahroc Range area)	1-177
1-61	Seismicity and focal mechanisms for the southern Nevada Test Site area, August 1, 1978 through December 31, 1983	1-178
1-62	Seismicity and focal mechanisms for the northern Nevada Test Site area, August 1, 1978 through December 31, 1983	1-179
1-63	Seismicity of the Las Vegas Valley area, August 1, 1978 through December 31, 1983	1-182
1-64	Seismicity and focal mechanisms of the Sarcobatus Flat, Gold Mountain, and Mt. Dunfee area, August 1, 1978 through December 31, 1983	1-183
1-65	Seismicity and focal mechanism of the Pahranagat shear zone area, August 1, 1978 through December 31, 1983 . .	1-185
1-66	Seismicity and focal mechanisms of the Pahroc Valley and North Pahroc Range area, August 1, 1978 through December 31, 1983	1-186
1-67	Graph of mean peak acceleration versus return period for two hypotheses (Rogers et al., 1977a and Perkins et al., 1986) described in Section 1.4.1.5	1-191
1-68	Earthquake hazard results for peak horizontal ground acceleration evaluated with a geometric standard deviation of 1.9	1-194
1-69	Past, current, and potential future weapons-testing areas on the Nevada Test Site	1-210
1-70	Diagram of shot-induced scarplets along part of the Yucca fault	1-211
1-71	Drillholes located within the outline of the perimeter drift	1-214

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
1-72	Drillholes located outside of the perimeter drift but within 10 km of it	1-215
1-73a	Graphic log showing lithologic, structural, and geophysical features of drillhole USW G-4	1-242
1-73b	Graphic log showing lithologic, structural, and geophysical features of drillhole USW G-4 (continued) . . .	1-243
1-74	Major elements of mineral-resource classification . . .	1-259
1-75	Calderas within the southwestern Nevada volcanic field	1-265
1-76	Map showing distribution of Paleozoic rocks in Roberts Mountains thrust plate after Mississippian thrusting . .	1-267
1-77	Map showing the distribution of ore deposits dated by potassium-argon dating methods, host rock lithologies, and approximate production of gold	1-272
1-78	Idealized model of epithermal precious-metal deposits	1-273
1-79	Bedrock map showing locations of the Harvey (Telluride), Tip Top, and Thompson mines (Section 1.7.1.2) relative to the proposed repository site	1-278
1-80	Schematic paleotemperatures for USW G-1, USW G-2, and USW G-3 estimated from clay mineral reactions and fluid inclusion data (broad, arrowed lines) with the present-day measured temperature profiles from Sass et al. (1983) (solid and dashed narrow lines)	1-280
1-81	Nevada mining districts that have reported more than 100 flasks of mercury production since 1908	1-284
1-82	Map of Nevada showing locations of bedded barite deposits and past production within the central Nevada barite province	1-288
1-83	Deposits and occurrences of fluorine-bearing minerals in Nevada	1-291
1-84	Hot springs and geothermal wells and low-temperature thermal resources in Nevada	1-306

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
1-85	Regional heat flow and distribution of hydrothermal systems	1-309
1-86	Lopatin's time-temperature index for estimating the maturation of potential hydrocarbons	1-320
2-1	Locations of corehole samplings for the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project	2- 7
2-2	Plan view of G-Tunnel underground rock mechanics facility	2- 10
2-3	Elevation view of G-Tunnel underground facility	2- 11
2-4	Data base development for host rock geoengineering properties	2- 13
2-5	Thermal/mechanical stratigraphy at Yucca Mountain	2- 17
2-6	Representative axial stress-axial strain plot for the welded, devitrified Topopah Spring Member	2- 28
2-7	Compressive strength as a function of strain rate for dry and saturated samples of Grouse Canyon Member	2- 30
2-8	Maximum shear stress failure for the Bullfrog Member as a function of the average of maximum and minimum effective stresses	2- 36
2-9	Unconfined compressive strength as a function of strain rate for microcrack model, and tuff samples from the saturated Grouse Canyon Member	2- 39
2-10	Apparent tensile strength of saturated Yucca Mountain tuff as a function of porosity	2- 42
2-11	Shear stress-to-normal stress relation at slip initiation for air-dried, precut joints in Grouse Canyon Member welded tuff	2- 48
2-12	Shear stress-to-normal stress relation at slip initiation for air-dried, precut joints on Prow Pass Member partially welded tuff	2- 49
2-13	Shear stress-to-normal stress relation at slip initiation for water-saturated precut joints in Grouse Canyon Member welded tuff	2- 51

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
2-14	Plot of the coefficient of friction against log sliding velocity for oven-dried and water-saturated joints for Grouse Canyon Member welded tuff	2- 53
2-15	Shear stress versus shear displacement for oven-dried Grouse Canyon Member welded tuff samples for 60 and 2,400 s periods of static contact	2- 54
2-16	Plot of static coefficient of friction against the log time of contact for oven-dried and water-saturated joints in Grouse Canyon Member welded tuff	2- 55
2-17	Schematic comparison of stress-strain relationship for intact rock and fractured rock mass	2- 58
2-18	Schematic diagram of the heated-block experiment in G-Tunnel underground facility	2- 61
2-19	Representative plot of horizontal strain versus flat-jack pressure (stress) for G-Tunnel heated-block test	2- 62
2-20	Schematic diagram of the pressurized slot test in G-Tunnel underground facility	2- 63
2-21	Least horizontal and vertical principal stress values and pore pressure plotted against depth	2- 87
2-22	Simulated liquid saturation profile near a container in tuff (t = 160 days, initial saturation = 80 percent)	2- 94
2-23	Comparison of measured and calculated water inflow rates in tuff water migration/heater experiment	2- 95
2-24	Geologic log of test pit SFS-3	2- 98
2-25	Gradation curves of samples from test pit SFS-3 at 4.5 to 5.5, 8, and 12-ft depths	2- 99
2-26	Rock mass classification values for various tuff units	2-105

LIST OF TABLES

VOLUME I

Table	Title	Page
1-1a	Morphometric characteristics of physiographic areas in the southern Great Basin	1 -10
1-1b	Morphometric characteristics of physiographic areas in the southern Great Basin	1- 11
1-2	Erosion rates in upland areas of the southwestern Basin and Range Province inferred from height differences between active and relict basalt-capped erosion surfaces	1- 31
1-3	Average rates of stream incision in the Yucca Mountain area	1- 34
1-4	Stratigraphy, age, and magnetic polarity of Tertiary volcanic rocks at Yucca Mountain	1- 56
1-5	Average whole rock and ground-mass analyses in weight percent of rhyolitic devitrified tuff and underlying vitrophyre, Topopah Spring Member, Paintbrush Tuff	1- 69
1-6	Characteristics of basaltic volcanism fields in the Yucca Mountain area	1- 97
1-7	Summary of Quaternary faulting at and near Yucca Mountain	1-123
1-8	Preliminary fault data for faults showing Quaternary offset	1-129
1-9	Completeness of earthquake record of southern Great Basin	1-161
1-10	Significant earthquakes in or near the southern Great Basin	1-166
1-11	Examples of deterministically computed mean peak accelerations at Yucca Mountain for earthquakes on potentially active faults (USGS, 1984) in or near the southern Great Basin	1-173
1-12	Normalized earthquake densities and energy release densities as a function of epicentral distance from the Yucca Mountain site	1-176

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
1-13	Examples of hazard estimates for mean peak acceleration at Yucca Mountain for two hypotheses	1-195
1-14	Drillholes within the outline of the perimeter drift	1-217
1-15	Drillholes within 10 km outside of the outline of the perimeter drift	1-222
1-16	Drillholes at the Yucca Mountain site and published reports	1-252
1-17	Nonfuel mineral production in Nevada	1-263
1-18	Elemental abundance data for tuffs at and in the vicinity of the Yucca Mountain site in comparison to average crustal abundance and preliminary average silicic tuff	1-270
1-19	Generalized mineralogy with increasing depth in an epithermal precious-metal deposit and mineralogy in some Nevada deposits	1-274
1-20	Major and minor alteration phases observed at Yucca Mountain	1-275
1-21	Construction materials found in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain	1-297
1-22	Location, date of discovery, producing formation, depth of production, and cumulative production for Nevada oil and gas fields	1-317
1-23	Time-temperature index ($\Sigma\tau$) values from Hunt (1979)	1-322
2-1	Applicable test procedures from the American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) and the International Society for Rock Mechanics (ISRM)	2- 8
2-2	Summary of mechanical properties of tuffs not studied by the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project	2- 25
2-3	Summary of compressive mechanical testing for the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project. Numbers of compressive mechanical tests performed at baseline conditions and with variations in one or more test parameters	2- 26

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
2-4	Effects of saturation and strain rate on the compressive strength of tuff samples from the Grouse Canyon Member	2- 31
2-5	Summary of coulomb failure criteria parameters	2- 33
2-6	Effects of changes in strain rate on rock strength for Yucca Mountain tuffs	2- 37
2-7	Mechanical properties for intact rock in the Yucca Mountain tuff zones	2- 44
2-8	Large-scale mechanical properties of other rock	2- 59
2-9	Reference values for intact rock and rock-mass mechanical properties and fracture properties for use in analysis of rock-mass mechanical behavior	2- 65
2-10	Thermal and thermomechanical properties of tuffs not studied by the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project	2- 70
2-11	Average values and standard deviations for measured thermal conductivities (K^{avg}) and calculated zero-porosity conductivities (K_o) for various tuff units and rock types	2- 71
2-12	Calculated volumetric heat capacity as a function of porosity and saturation	2- 74
2-13	Summary of average thermal expansion coefficients for silicic tuffs from Yucca Mountain	2- 75
2-14	Recommended values for thermal and physical properties of thermal/mechanical units	2- 78
2-15	Summary of physical and engineering properties of alluvium	2-101
2-16	Comparison of properties of Topopah Spring and Grouse Canyon members	2-103
2-17	Estimated support requirements based on the Norwegian Geotechnical Institute (NGI) Rock Mass Classification System	2-106
2-18	Relationship of geoengineering data to issues, information needs, and investigations	2-115

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME II

	Page
CHAPTER 3 HYDROLOGY	3- 1
Introduction	3- 1
3.1 Description of surface hydrology	3- 8
3.2 Floods	3- 14
3.2.1 Flood history and potential for future flooding	3- 14
3.2.1.1 Ongoing and future studies of flood and debris hazard potentials	3- 22
3.2.2 Flood protection	3- 22
3.3 Locations and distances to points of surface-water use	3- 23
3.3.1 Present quantity and quality of surface water extracted	3- 24
3.3.2 Projected surface-water uses	3- 24
3.4 Chemical composition of adjacent watercourses	3- 25
3.5 Points of ground-water discharge	3- 28
3.5.1 Springs, seeps, and phreatophyte areas	3- 34
3.5.2 Potential for contamination of surface waters and ground waters	3- 35
3.6 Regional hydrogeologic reconnaissance of candidate area and site	3- 50
3.6.1 Hydrogeologic units	3- 50
3.6.1.1 Definition	3- 51
3.6.1.2 Selection of units	3- 51
3.6.1.3 Valley fill aquifer	3- 51
3.6.1.4 Volcanic rock aquifers and aquitards	3- 60
3.6.1.5 Upper carbonate aquifer	3- 60
3.6.1.6 Upper clastic aquitard	3- 60
3.6.1.7 Lower carbonate aquifer	3- 60
3.6.1.8 Lower clastic aquitard	3- 60
3.6.1.9 Spatial relationships of units	3- 61
3.6.2 Relationship among hydrogeologic units	3- 61
3.6.3 Potentiometric levels	3- 61
3.6.4 Hydraulic characteristics of principal hydrogeologic units	3- 63
3.7 Regional ground-water flow system	3- 69
3.7.1 Identification of recharge and discharge areas	3- 69
3.7.1.1 Location of ground-water recharge and discharge areas	3- 69
3.7.1.2 Model of recharge and discharge	3- 70
3.7.1.3 Residence times of the ground water	3- 72
3.7.1.4 Bulk rates of ground-water flow	3- 74
3.7.1.5 Surface-water ground-water interrelations	3- 74
3.7.2 Principal ground-water flow paths	3- 74
3.7.2.1 Oasis Valley subbasin	3- 76
3.7.2.2 Ash Meadows subbasin	3- 77
3.7.2.3 Alkali Flat-Furnace Creek Ranch subbasin	3- 79
3.7.3 Isotopic and regional hydrochemistry	3- 80
3.7.3.1 Regional hydrochemistry	3- 80
3.7.3.1.1 Chemical composition of ground water	3- 82
3.7.3.1.2 Recharge and discharge mechanisms	3- 87
3.7.3.1.3 Hydrochemical facies	3- 94

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

3.7.3.1.4 Summary 3- 95
3.7.3.2 Regional isotope hydrology 3- 96
3.7.3.2.1 Tuff aquifer 3- 96
3.7.3.2.2 Carbonate aquifer 3-102
3.7.4 Paleohydrology 3-103
3.7.4.1 Lowering of ground-water levels during the Quaternary Period 3-103
3.7.4.2 Ground-water flow paths during the Quaternary Period . . 3-107
3.7.4.3 Late Wisconsin lakes, marsh deposits, and ground-water levels 3-109
3.7.4.4 Estimation of future ground-water levels 3-110
3.7.4.5 Ground-water recharge during late Wisconsin time: carbon-14 evidence 3-111
3.7.4.6 Conclusions 3-112
3.8 Ground-water uses 3-113
3.8.1 Regional aquifers used for human activities 3-114
3.8.1.1 Alkali Flat-Furnace Creek Ranch subbasin 3-118
3.8.1.2 Ash Meadows subbasin 3-123
3.8.1.3 Oasis Valley subbasin 3-128
3.8.1.4 Proposed water use at Yucca Mountain 3-130
3.8.1.5 Water use for energy development 3-133
3.8.2 Regional ground-water management plans 3-133
3.8.2.1 Ground-water management in Nevada 3-134
3.8.2.2 Local ground-water supply problems 3-134
3.9 Site hydrogeologic system 3-136
3.9.1 Baseline monitoring 3-145
3.9.1.1 Monitoring networks 3-147
3.9.1.1.1 Unsaturated zone 3-147
3.9.1.1.2 Saturated zone 3-153
3.9.1.2 Potentiometric levels 3-160
3.9.1.2.1 Unsaturated zone 3-160
3.9.1.2.2 Saturated zone 3-163
3.9.1.3 Hydrochemistry 3-165
3.9.2 Hydraulic characteristics 3-169
3.9.2.1 Hydraulic characteristics of the unsaturated zone 3-169
3.9.2.2 Hydraulic characteristics of the saturated zone 3-179
3.9.2.2.1 Hydraulic conductivity and fractures 3-179
3.9.2.2.2 Transmissivity and hydraulic conductivity 3-185
3.9.2.2.3 Porosity and storage coefficients 3-192
3.9.3 Ground-water flow system conceptual model 3-193
3.9.3.1 Accessible environment and credible pathways 3-197
3.9.3.2 Potentiometric levels and head relationships 3-199
3.9.3.2.1 Unsaturated zone 3-199
3.9.3.2.2 Saturated zone 3-201
3.9.3.3 Recharge-discharge and leakage 3-201
3.9.3.4 Unsaturated-zone relationships 3-208
3.9.4 Ground-water velocity and travel time 3-214
3.9.4.1 Ground-water travel time in the unsaturated zone 3-216
3.9.4.2 Ground-water travel time in the saturated zone 3-219

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

3.9.4.3 Retardation and thermal effects 3-221
3.9.5 Hydrochemical confirmation of ground-water behavior 3-222
3.9.5.1 Unsaturated zone 3-222
3.9.5.2 Saturated zone 3-222
3.9.6 Monitoring and verification 3-224
3.9.7 Local ground-water users 3-225
3.9.8 Paleohydrology 3-227
3.10 Summary 3-231
3.10.1 Summary of significant results 3-231
3.10.2 Relation to design 3-237
3.10.3 Identification of information needs 3-238
3.10.4 Relation to Regulatory Guide 4.17 3-241
References for Chapter 3 . . . . . 3R- 1

CHAPTER 4 GEOCHEMISTRY 4- 1
Introduction 4- 1
Issues 4- 1
Past data collection 4- 3
Concepts of the site that influence geochemical data collection . . 4- 4
Present state of data and models 4- 5
4.1 Geochemistry of the host rock and surrounding units 4- 7
4.1.1 Mineralogy and petrology 4- 7
4.1.1.1 General description of the host rock and surrounding units 4- 7
4.1.1.2 Analytical techniques 4- 8
4.1.1.3 Mineralogical, petrologic, and chemical composition of the host rock and surrounding units 4- 9
4.1.1.3.1 The potential host rock 4- 10
4.1.1.3.1.1 Mineralogy of the host rock matrix 4- 10
4.1.1.3.1.2 Mineralogy of fractures in the host rock 4- 13
4.1.1.3.2 Surrounding units 4- 15
4.1.1.4 Mineral stability 4- 36
4.1.2 Ground-water chemistry 4- 39
4.1.2.1 General description of the hydrochemistry 4- 39
4.1.2.2 Major inorganic content 4- 40
4.1.2.3 Trace elements 4- 45
4.1.2.4 Organic content 4- 46
4.1.2.5 Dissolved gas 4- 46
4.1.2.6 Background radioactivity 4- 46
4.1.2.7 Particulates and colloids 4- 46
4.1.2.8 Temperature and pressure 4- 48
4.1.2.9 Mineralogical controls on water composition 4- 48
4.1.2.10 Reference ground-water composition 4- 50
4.1.3 Geochemical retardation processes 4- 51
4.1.3.1 General description of geochemical retardation 4- 52
4.1.3.1.1 Key radionuclides 4- 54
4.1.3.2 Analytical techniques 4- 59
4.1.3.2.1 Preparation of ground-water samples for use in laboratory experiments 4- 62

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

4.1.3.2.2 Batch sorption methods 4- 62
4.1.3.2.3 Crushed-tuff column method 4- 64
4.1.3.2.4 Circulating system method 4- 64
4.1.3.2.5 Solubility 4- 64
4.1.3.3 Sorption 4- 65
4.1.3.3.1 Sorption data for tuff 4- 65
4.1.3.3.2 Sorption data from batch experiments 4- 66
4.1.3.3.3 Sorption data from experiments with crushed-tuff columns 4- 82
4.1.3.3.4 Sorption data from circulating-system experiments . . 4- 83
4.1.3.3.5 Comparison of sorption ratios from batch, circulating system, and column measurements 4- 84
4.1.3.3.6 Sorptive behavior as a function of stratigraphic position and mineralogy 4- 84
4.1.3.3.7 Sorptive behavior as a function of ground-water composition 4- 87
4.1.3.4 Processes affecting radionuclide concentrations and speciation in solution 4- 91
4.1.3.4.1 Processes affecting waste element concentrations in solution 4- 91
4.1.3.4.1.1 Speciation 4- 91
4.1.3.4.1.2 Precipitation 4- 92
4.1.3.4.1.3 Natural-colloid formation 4- 92
4.1.3.4.1.4 Radiolysis 4- 93
4.1.3.4.2 Solubility and speciation data 4- 93
4.1.3.4.2.1 Solubility of americium, plutonium, and neptunium in well J-13 water 4- 94
4.1.3.4.2.2 Solid waste dissolution experiments 4- 95
4.1.3.4.2.3 Literature data for waste elements 4- 96
4.1.3.4.3 Solubility modeling 4- 99
4.1.3.4.4 Solubilities of waste elements in Yucca Mountain water 4- 99
4.1.3.5 Matrix diffusion 4-101
4.1.3.5.1 Diffusion into the rock matrix 4-101
4.1.3.5.2 Retardation by matrix diffusion during fracture flow 4-104
4.1.3.6 Radionuclide transport 4-105
4.1.3.6.1 Transport of suspended solids 4-106
4.1.3.6.2 Gaseous transport 4-109
4.1.3.7 Geochemical retardation in the host rock and surrounding units--anticipated conditions 4-109
4.1.3.8 Geochemical retardation in the host rock and surrounding units--unanticipated conditions 4-115
4.2 Geochemical effects of waste emplacement 4-117
4.2.1 Anticipated thermal conditions resulting from waste emplacement 4-117
4.2.2 Hydrothermal alteration due to the thermal pulse 4-119
4.2.2.1 Hydrothermal alteration of zeolites 4-120
4.2.2.2 Hydrothermal alteration of smectites 4-121

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

4.2.2.3 Hydrothermal alteration of rhyolitic glasses 4-122
4.2.3 Changes in water chemistry due to the thermal pulse 4-123
4.2.4 Effects of the thermal pulse on radionuclide migration 4-123
4.3 Natural analogs and related field tests 4-129
4.3.1 Natural analogs 4-129
4.3.1.1 Warm and hot springs 4-129
4.3.1.2 Uranium and thorium ore deposits and their host rocks . . 4-131
4.3.1.2.1 The Oklo uranium deposit 4-131
4.3.1.2.2 Other uranium and thorium deposits 4-133
4.3.2 Related field tests 4-134
4.3.2.1 Cambric site 4-134
4.3.2.2 Los Alamos DP site 4-138
4.4 Geochemical stability 4-143
4.4.1 Man-induced effects 4-143
4.4.2 Potential effects of natural changes 4-144
4.5 Summary 4-145
4.5.1 Summary of significant results 4-145
4.5.2 Relation to design 4-147
4.5.3 Identification of investigations 4-147
4.5.4 Relation to Regulatory Guide 4.17 4-152
References for Chapter 4 . . . . . 4R- 1

CHAPTER 5 CLIMATOLOGY AND METEOROLOGY 5- 1
Introduction 5- 1
5.1 Recent climate and meteorology 5- 9
5.1.1 Climate 5- 9
5.1.1.1 Temperature 5- 14
5.1.1.2 Precipitation 5- 16
5.1.1.3 Atmospheric moisture 5- 21
5.1.1.4 Wind speed and direction 5- 21
5.1.1.5 Upper air data 5- 25
5.1.1.6 Severe weather and obstructions to visibility 5- 27
5.1.2 Local and regional meteorology 5- 32
5.1.3 Site meteorological measurement program 5- 36
5.2 Long-term climatic assessment 5- 38
5.2.1 Paleoclimatology 5- 40
5.2.1.1 Quaternary global paleoclimate 5- 40
5.2.1.2 Quaternary regional paleoclimate 5- 42
5.2.1.2.1 Historical lake, climatic, and hydrologic data . . . 5- 43
5.2.1.2.2 Prehistoric lake-level fluctuations 5- 54
5.2.1.2.3 Time series of prehistorical vegetation change . . . 5- 71
5.2.1.2.4 Glacial and periglacial records and their relation to lake levels 5- 89
5.2.1.2.5 Regional paleoclimatic hypotheses 5- 90
5.2.2 Future climatic variations 5- 91
5.2.2.1 Components of the climate system 5- 92
5.2.2.2 Climatic variation 5- 93
5.2.2.3 Climate prediction methods 5- 95
5.2.2.3.1 Prediction of boundary conditions 5- 95

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

	Page
5.2.2.3.2 Prediction of slowly varying components	5- 96
5.2.2.3.3 Prediction of fast-response components	5- 97
5.2.2.3.4 Spatial disaggregation of predictions	5- 98
5.2.2.3.5 Model validation	5- 99
5.2.3 Site paleoclimatic investigations	5-101
5.2.3.1 Synoptic characterization of regional climate	5-101
5.2.3.2 Collection and analysis of pollen and pack rat midden macrofossil assemblages from the Great Basin	5-101
5.2.3.3 Coring and paleontological, mineralogical, chemical, and chronological analyses of lacustrine and marsh deposits	5-101
5.2.3.4 Development, validation, and application of a generalized model of late-Quaternary climatic variations to predict future climate change at the Yucca Mountain site	5-102
5.3 Summary	5-102
5.3.1 Summary of significant results	5-102
5.3.2 Relation to design	5-105
5.3.3 Identification of investigations and information needs	5-105
5.3.4 Relation to Regulatory Guide 4.17	5-106
References for Chapter 5	5R- 1

LIST OF FIGURES

VOLUME II

Figure	Title	Page
3-1	Hydrographic study area, showing the eight hydrographic areas and major stream channels	3- 2
3-2	Hydrogeologic study area, showing three groundwater subbasins	3- 3
3-3	Locations of crest-stage sites in the hydrographic study area and adjacent areas	3- 12
3-4	Yucca Mountain area and current streamflow measurement sites	3- 17
3-5	Flood-prone areas in the vicinity of Fortymile Wash . .	3- 19
3-6	Surface-water sample sites listed in Table 3.3	3- 26
3-7	Hydrogeologic study area, showing precipitation, recharge areas, and discharge areas	3- 48
3-8	Generalized distribution of uppermost hydrogeologic units in the saturated zone of the region	3- 59
3-9	Potentiometric surface of the hydrogeologic study area (based on composite water levels and interpretation of hydrogeology	3- 62
3-10	Regional ground-water flow paths	3- 75
3-11	Location map showing regional physiographic features . .	3- 81
3-12	Piper diagram showing the regional sodium bicarbonate character of the tuff aquifer	3- 84
3-13	Piper diagram showing the regional mixed character of the lower carbonate aquifer	3- 86
3-14	Piper diagram showing the regional character of the valley fill aquifer	3- 88
3-15	General location of Oasis Valley, Pahute Mesa, and Gold Flat ground-water sampling areas	3- 89
3-16	Concentration trends of sodium, bicarbonate, and chloride	3- 90
3-17	Location of Amargosa Valley (AM) ground-water sample wells	3- 99

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
3-18	$\delta D - \delta^{18}O$ plot of waters from Yucca Mountain area, with radiocarbon content (in percent modern carbon (pmc) units) shown at the corresponding $\delta D - \delta^{18}O$ coordinate	3-100
3-19	Map of south-central Great Basin showing location of uranium-series dated veins	3-104
3-20	Diagrammatic section illustrating effects of possible past or future pluvial-related water-table rise on length of ground-water flow path from Frenchman Flat to points of natural discharge at Ash Meadows in the Amargosa Desert	3-108
3-21	Map showing areas of heavy withdrawals near Yucca Mountain	3-115
3-22	Index map showing water well locations and area boundaries at the Nevada Test Site	3-116
3-23	Location of Yucca Mountain with respect to the relevant hydrographic areas of Death Valley ground-water system and the hydrogeologic study area	3-117
3-24	Potentiometric maps of the Amargosa Desert (valley fill aquifer) based on the well data from (1962)(A) and (1984)(B)	3-132
3-25	Simplified stratigraphy of section across Yucca Mountain showing stratigraphic relationships (see Figure 3-28 for location of section)	3-138
3-26	Conceptual east-west hydrogeologic section through the unsaturated zone at Yucca Mountain	3-144
3-27	Locations of drilled monitoring boreholes and core sampling boreholes in the unsaturated zone at Yucca Mountain	3-147
3-28	Preliminary composite potentiometric-surface map of the unsaturated zone, Yucca Mountain	3-149
3-29a	Instrumentation of monitoring borehole USW UZ-1 (0- to 623-feet depth)	3-151
3-29b	Instrumentation of monitoring borehole USW UZ-1 (623-1217.5 feet depth)	3-152

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
3-30	Matric-potential profiles for selected dates at monitoring borehole USW UZ-1 based on data from heat-dissipation probes	3-161
3-31	Matric-potential profiles for selected dates at monitoring borehole USW UZ-1 based on data from thermocouple psychrometers	3-162
3-32	Geochemical facies in the tuff formation in the immediate area around Yucca Mountain, with Stiff diagrams indicating the composition of six samples . . .	3-166
3-33	Moisture-retention curves for the hydrogeologic units within the unsaturated zone at Yucca Mountain	3-172
3-34	Idealized hydraulic-conductivity characteristic curve for a composite (fracture-matrix) porous medium	3-174
3-35	Moisture content of drill cuttings from borehole USW UZ-1	3-176
3-36	Moisture content of drill cuttings from borehole USW UZ-6	3-177
3-37	Computed capacitance coefficient versus pressure head for the Topopah Spring welded (TSw) hydrogeologic unit	3-180
3-38	Borehole-flow survey of drillhole UE-25b#1 (when hole was at total depth of 1,220 m)	3-186
3-39	Vertical distribution of permeable zones in selected wells in the Yucca Mountain area	3-191
3-40	Generalized east-west section through Yucca Mountain showing conceptual moisture-flow system under natural conditions	3-194
3-41	Isopach contour maps within the repository block	3-198
3-42	Standard theoretical flow pattern and boundaries between different flow systems	3-202
3-43	Location of regional and subregional modeled areas, with generalized ground-water flow directions	3-206
3-44	Locations and estimates of ground-water flow into and out of the Alkali Flat-Furnace Creek Ranch subbasin . .	3-207

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
3-45	Numerical grid used in the two-dimensional flow simulations	3-211
3-46	Conceptual hydrogeologic section from Solitario Canyon northwest of the site, to well J-13 in Jackass Flats	3-215
3-47	Water levels in well J-13 since completion	3-228
4-1	Abundance of minerals as a function of depth from surface; determined by x-ray diffraction for core samples from drillhole USW G-2	4- 11
4-2	Abundance of minerals as a function of depth from surface; determined by x-ray diffraction for core samples from drillholes USW GU-3 and USW G-3	4- 12
4-3	Sequence of fraction coatings in the unsaturated zone of drillhole USW G-4	4- 14
4-4	Location map for the zeolite cross sections in Figures 4-5, 4-6, and 4-7	4- 22
4-5	Major zeolite distributions north-south cross section, shown as a dark pattern overlying the stratigraphic cross section of Scott and Bonk (1984)	4- 24
4-6	Major clinoptilolite-mordenite distributions, northwest-southeast cross section	4- 25
4-7	Major zeolite distributions, center to southeast cross section	4- 26
4-8	Histograms comparing the silicon-to-aluminum ratios for heulandites and calcic clinoptilolites from Yucca Mountain, Nevada	4- 32
4-9	Triangular diagram showing the exchangeable-cation ratios in calcic-clinoptilolite and heulandite from zeolitized interval 1 at Yucca Mountain	4- 33
4-10	Triangular diagrams showing ratios of exchangeable cations in clinoptilolites at Yucca Mountain	4- 34
4-11	Selected drillhole and well locations on and near Yucca Mountain exploration block	4- 43

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
4-12	Relative sodium-potassium-calcium concentration in Yucca Mountain water	4- 44
4-13	Plot of temperature versus depth in drillholes deeper than 600 m for Yucca Mountain and nearby areas	4- 49
4-14	Variations in the sorptive behavior of strontium and cesium with the abundance of clinoptilolite and stratigraphic depth	4- 85
4-15	Cesium diffusion with slow sorption (tuff sample number G1-1883)	4-103
4-16a	The movement of a 10,000-yr pulse of technetium-99 for V = 4.5 mm/yr	4-111
4-16b	The movement of a 10,000-yr pulse of technetium-99 for V = 0.5 mm/yr	4-112
4-17a	Uranium-238 normalized mass flux entering water table for V = 4.5 mm/yr	4-113
4-17b	Uranium-238 normalized mass flux entering water table for V = 0.5 mm/yr	4-114
4-18	Fluid temperature profile showing temperature contours 50 yr after emplacement of a 50 kw/acre heat load using the WAFE code	4-118
4-19	Calculated dissolved silicon dioxide distribution at selected times	4-125
4-20	Calculated total silicon dioxide (dissolved and precipitated) at selected times	4-126
4-21	Calculated chloride distribution at selected times	4-127
4-22	Calculated permeability assuming relationships between pore volume and permeability	4-128
4-23	Schematic of Cambrian explosion cavity and drillholes RNM-1 and RNM-2S	4-136
4-24	Chlorine-36 and tritium concentrations in well RNM-2S water	4-137
4-25	Concentration of plutonium as a function of sampling depth for absorption beds 1 and 2 in 1978	4-140

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
4-26	Concentration of americium-241 as a function of sampling depth for absorption beds 1 and 2 in 1978 . . .	4-141
4-27	The measured and simulated plutonium concentration profiles for the region below bed 1 at the DP West sites	4-142
5-1	Meteorological monitoring stations in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain	5- 3
5-2	Monthly average precipitation (in inches) for stations in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain	5- 18
5-3	Seasonal and annual surface wind distributions for Yucca Flat (1961-1978)	5- 24
5-4	Seasonal and annual wind distributions at 5,000 ft (1,524 m) above mean sea level (328 m above ground level) for Yucca Flat (1957 to 1964)	5- 26
5-5	Seasonal and annual wind distributions at 6,000 ft (1,829 m) above mean sea level (633 m above ground level) for Yucca Flat (1957 to 1964)	5- 29
5-6	Distributions for Pasquill stability classes A, B, and C for Yucca Flat (1961 to 1978)	5- 34
5-7	Distributions for Pasquill stability classes D, E, and F for Yucca Flat (1961 to 1978)	5- 35
5-8	Time lines indicating geologic time periods discussed in text	5- 39
5-9	Some Great Basin lakes of known or presumed Pleistocene age	5- 44
5-10	Historical and pristine (corrected) records of fluctuations in the level of Great Salt Lake, Utah	5- 46
5-11	Locations of selected active river streamflow-gaging and precipitation-collection stations	5- 48
5-12	Precipitation records for Fallon, Nevada and Tahoe City, California, compared with Carson River discharge, 1942 to 1983	5- 49

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
5-13	Relation of mean monthly evaporation and temperature in the western United States	5- 52
5-14	Historical fluctuations in the levels of Great Salt, Walker, Pyramid, Mono, and Winnemucca Dry lakes	5- 55
5-15	Lake Bonneville subbasins	5- 58
5-16	The last cycle in the Lake Bonneville Basin as interpreted by (A) Currey and Oviatt (1985), (B) Scott et al. (1983), (C) Spencer et al. (1984), and (D) Morrison (1965)	5- 60
5-17	Surface extent of Lake Lahontan and geography of its basin 14,000 to 12,500 yr before present	5- 61
5-18	Lake Lahontan chronology inferred from data of Born (1972), Benson (1981), and Thompson et al. (1986) . . .	5- 63
5-19	Location of lakes in the Owens River system during pluvial periods in the late Pleistocene	5- 64
5-20	Overflow sequence of lakes in the Owens River system . .	5- 65
5-21	Chronologies of lakes in the Russell (Mono) and Searles basins	5- 66
5-22	Summary of carbon-14 dates on subsurface samples composed of organic carbon and wood from Searles Lake	5- 68
5-23	Generalized relationships among elevation, precipitation, and the distribution of plant communities for the Great Basin portion of Nevada	5- 74
5-24	Locations of study sites for pollen and pack rat midden investigations discussed in text	5- 76

LIST OF TABLES

VOLUME II

Table	Title	Page
3-1	Hydrographic areas in the hydrographic study area . . .	3- 9
3-2	Summary of peak streamflow data for selected crest-stage sites in hydrographic study area and adjacent areas	3- 10
3-3	Chemical composition of watercourses adjacent to Yucca Mountain	3- 27
3-4	Ground-water discharge from the Amargosa Desert and Oasis Valley	3- 30
3-5	Springs, seeps, and phreatophyte areas in the hydrogeologic study area	3- 36
3-6	Magnitude of springs in the hydrogeologic study area based on Meinzer's classification of spring discharge	3- 49
3-7	Relation of stratigraphic units to hydrogeologic units in the hydrogeologic study area	3- 52
3-8	Pumping-test data for aquifers in Nevada Test Site and vicinity	3- 65
3-9	Major ground-water discharge in the hydrogeologic study area	3- 72
3-10	Summary of fluxes into and out of the Alkali Flat-Furnace Creek Ranch subbasin	3- 80
3-11	Environmental isotope data for ground-water samples from the samples from the tuff and tuffaceous valley fill aquifers in the region near Yucca Mountain	3- 97
3-12	Environmental isotope data for ground-water samples from the carbonate aquifer and from mixed carbonate-tuff sources	3-101
3-13	Public water suppliers in the community of Amargosa Valley	3-119
3-14	Summary of wells drilled in the Amargosa Desert (hydrographic area 230) according to defined use	3-119

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
3-15	Nevada Test Site water wells located in the Alkali Flat-Furnace Creek Ranch subbasin	3-120
3-16	Perennial yields, total appropriations, and actual water use for 1985 in the hydrographic areas making up the Alkali Flat-Furnace Creek Ranch Basin	3-122
3-17	Nevada Test Site water wells located in the Ash Meadows subbasin	3-124
3-18	Perennial yields, total appropriations and actual water use for 1985 in the hydrographic areas making up the Ash Meadows subbasin	3-126
3-19	Perennial yields, total appropriations and actual water use for 1985 in the hydrographic areas making up the Oasis Valley basin	3-129
3-20	Estimated water use for exploratory shaft facilities at Yucca Mountain, Nevada	3-131
3-21	Existing total water use in the communities located in the hydrogeologic study area	3-135
3-22	Definition of unsaturated-zone hydrogeologic units and correlation with rock-stratigraphic units	3-139
3-23	Completion records of unsaturated-zone boreholes	3-154
3-24	Ground-water levels, Yucca Mountain area	3-156
3-25	Environmental isotope data for ground-water samples from the tuff aquifers beneath Yucca Mountain	3-167
3-26	Summary of compilations of hydrogeologic properties of hydrogeologic units within the unsaturated zone, Yucca Mountain	3-169
3-27	Preliminary summary of hydrologic characteristics of major stratigraphic units in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain	3-182
3-28	Transmissivity and average hydraulic conductivity at well USW H-1, based on pumping tests, borehole-flow surveys, and slug-injection tests	3-188
3-29	Comparison of hydraulic-conductivity values from in situ tests with core-sample analyses.	3-190

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
3-30	Parameters used in travel-time calculations for the unsaturated zone	3-217
3-31	Summary of unsaturated-zone travel time for vertical flux of 0.5 mm/yr	3-219
3-32	Estimates for ground-water travel times through the saturated zone	3-221
3-33	Pumping test and water-level data for wells J-12 and J-13 from 1960 through 1969	3-226
3-34	Water production from wells J-12 and J-13 from 1983 through 1985	3-226
4-1	Symbols used for petrologic units, rock types, alteration, and minerals listed in Table 4-2	4- 16
4-2	Summary of petrography for core samples from drillhole USW G-1, determined by point count of glass-covered thin sections	4- 19
4-3	Statistical modes for compositional parameters of phenocrysts for the lower Topopah Spring Member and for underlying units	4- 21
4-4	Zeolotized intervals for Yucca Mountain	4- 28
4-5	Representative clinoptilolite analyses for Yucca Mountain	4- 30
4-6	Element concentrations in ground water from the vicinity of Yucca Mountain	4- 41
4-7	Anion concentrations and other measurements for ground water from the vicinity of Yucca Mountain	4- 42
4-8	Background radioactivity	4- 47
4-9	Radionuclides ordered by ratio of inventory to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency limit for PWR spent fuel for various decay times	4- 55
4-10	Radionuclides ordered by ratio of inventory to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency limit for high-level waste from pressurized water reactors for various decay times	4- 57

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
4-11	Radionuclides ordered by ratio of inventory to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency limit for defense high-level waste for various decay times	4- 58
4-12a	Average sorption ratios from batch sorption experiments on crushed tuff for strontium, cesium, barium, radium, cerium, and europium	4- 67
4-12b	Average sorption ratios from batch sorption experiments on crushed tuff for americium, plutonium, uranium, selenium, technetium, and neptunium	4- 69
4-13a	Average sorption ratios from batch desorption experiments on crushed tuff for strontium, cesium, barium, cerium, and europium	4- 72
4-13b	Average sorption ratios from batch desorption experiments on crushed tuff for americium, plutonium, uranium, technetium, and neptunium	4- 74
4-14	Petrologic characterization of tuff samples from drillholes J-13, UE-25a#1, USW G-1, USW G-2, and USW GU-3	4- 77
4-15	Average sorption ratios from batch, circulating-system, and crushed-tuff column sorption measurements at room temperature	4- 83
4-16a	Sorption ratios for cesium and strontium in different waters	4- 89
4-16b	Sorption ratios for barium, europium, and tin	4- 90
4-17	Analytical results of solutions in equilibrium with their solid phase in 0.1 M $NaClO_4$ and well J-13 ground water at pH = 7.0 ± 0.1, 25 ± 1°C	4- 95
4-18	Solubility of waste elements in well J-13 water	4-100
4-19	Sorption rate constants for tuff from drillhole USW G-1	4-104
4-20	Behavior of fission products in industrial reactors and in the Oklo natural reactors	4-132
5-1	Information on meteorological monitoring stations in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain	5- 4

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
5-2	Climatological summary for Yucca Flat, Nevada, 1962 to 1971	5- 12
5-3	Yucca Flat and Beatty temperature data	5- 15
5-4	Monthly and annual average and maximum precipitation for sites in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain	5- 19
5-5	Wet-bulb depression values calculated for Yucca Flat	5- 22
5-6	Yucca Flat upper air data for 5,000 ft (1,524 m) above mean sea level (328 m above ground level)	5- 27
5-7	Yucca Flat upper air data for 6,000 ft (1,829 m) above mean sea level (633 m above ground level)	5- 28
5-8	Annual extreme wind speed at 30 ft (9.1 m) above ground level and probability of occurrence for Yucca Flat, Nevada	5- 31
5-9	Extreme maximum and minimum temperatures and probability of occurrence for Beatty, Nevada	5- 31
5-10	Maximum 1- and 24-hr precipitation and probability of occurrence for Yucca Flat	5- 32
5-11	Yucca Flat Pasquill stability class distributions for the period 1961 to 1978	5- 36
5-12	Summary of palynological and pack rat midden data from the Great Basin, Mojave Desert, and Sierra Nevada with inferred climatic changes	5- 77
5-13	Vegetative cover and inferred climatic regime of the Yucca Mountain region	5- 86

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME III

	Page
CHAPTER 6 CONCEPTUAL DESIGN OF A REPOSITORY	6- 1
INTRODUCTION	6- 1
6.1 Design basis	6- 6
6.1.1 Repository design requirements	6- 6
6.1.1.1 Legal requirements	6- 6
6.1.1.2 Department of Energy functional requirements	6- 8
6.1.1.3 Mined geologic disposal system for waste	6- 16
6.1.1.3.1 Site	6- 17
6.1.1.3.2 Repository	6- 25
6.1.1.3.3 Waste package	6- 25
6.1.1.4 Public safety considerations	6- 26
6.1.1.4.1 Radiological protection design requirements	6- 27
6.1.1.4.2 Design classifications	6- 28
6.1.1.4.3 Safety design considerations	6- 28
6.1.1.5 Site constraints	6- 29
6.1.1.6 Operations scheduling	6- 29
6.1.1.6.1 Construction schedule	6- 29
6.1.1.6.2 Waste handling and disposal schedule	6- 32
6.1.1.6.3 Caretaker and closure schedule	6- 32
6.1.1.6.4 Waste retrieval schedule	6- 32
6.1.1.7 Retrievability-related design criteria	6- 32
6.1.1.8 Waste containment and isolation-related design criteria	6- 34
6.1.2 Reference design data base	6- 35
6.1.2.1 Site geology	6- 36
6.1.2.1.1 Topography and terrain	6- 38
6.1.2.1.2 Near-surface soil and rock	6- 38
6.1.2.1.3 Stratigraphy and lithology	6- 41
6.1.2.1.4 Structure	6- 41
6.1.2.1.5 Three-dimensional thermal/mechanical stratigraphy model	6- 44
6.1.2.2 In situ conditions	6- 44
6.1.2.2.1 Temperature	6- 44
6.1.2.2.2 Stress	6- 46
6.1.2.3 Geotechnical data	6- 47
6.1.2.3.1 Physical properties	6- 47
6.1.2.3.2 Deformability properties	6- 54
6.1.2.3.3 Strength properties	6- 57
6.1.2.3.4 Geometric characteristics of discontinuities	6- 59
6.1.2.4 Thermal properties	6- 62
6.1.2.4.1 Thermal expansion coefficient	6- 62
6.1.2.4.2 Thermal conductivity	6- 62
6.1.2.4.3 Thermal capacitance	6- 65
6.1.2.5 Hydrologic considerations	6- 65
6.1.2.5.1 Surface water	6- 65
6.1.2.5.2 Ground water	6- 66
6.1.2.6 Flood characteristics	6- 68

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

6.1.2.7 Seismic considerations pertinent to design 6- 70
6.1.2.8 Dust characteristics 6- 72
6.1.3 Analytical tools for geotechnical design 6- 72
6.1.4 Structures, systems, and components important to safety . . . 6- 72
6.1.5 Barriers important to waste isolation 6- 80
6.2 Current repository design description 6- 81
6.2.1 Background 6- 82
6.2.2 Overall facility design 6- 82
6.2.3 Repository operations 6- 85
6.2.3.1 Waste handling and disposal operations 6- 85
6.2.3.1.1 Waste handling operations 6- 89
6.2.3.1.2 Waste disposal operations 6- 89
6.2.3.1.2.1 Vertical emplacement 6- 98
6.2.3.1.2.2 Horizontal emplacement 6- 98
6.2.3.1.2.3 Caretaker 6- 98
6.2.3.1.2.4 Closure and decommissioning 6- 98
6.2.3.1.3 Equipment 6- 98
6.2.3.2 Waste retrieval and shipping operations 6-110
6.2.3.2.1 Waste retrieval 6-110
6.2.3.2.1.1 Vertical retrieval 6-110
6.2.3.2.1.2 Horizontal retrieval 6-110
6.2.3.2.2 Waste shipping 6-121
6.2.3.3 Accident analyses 6-121
6.2.4 Design of surface facilities 6-121
6.2.4.1 Foundation considerations 6-128
6.2.4.2 Flood protection 6-134
6.2.5 Shaft and ramp design 6-135
6.2.5.1 Description of accesses 6-136
6.2.5.1.1 Waste ramp 6-136
6.2.5.1.2 Tuff ramp 6-138
6.2.5.1.3 Exploratory shafts 6-138
6.2.5.1.4 Men-and-materials shaft 6-138
6.2.5.1.5 Emplacement area exhaust shaft 6-142
6.2.5.2 Construction and ground support 6-142
6.2.5.2.1 Sequence and methods of construction 6-142
6.2.5.2.1.1 Ramps 6-142
6.2.5.2.1.2 Shafts 6-142
6.2.6 Subsurface design 6-142
6.2.6.1 Excavation, development, and ground support 6-153
6.2.6.1.1 Development sequence 6-157
6.2.6.1.2 Mining methods 6-160
6.2.6.1.3 Handling of excavated tuff 6-161
6.2.6.1.4 Ground support 6-161
6.2.6.1.5 Underground development equipment 6-164
6.2.6.2 Ground-water control 6-164
6.2.6.3 Ventilation 6-164
6.2.6.3.1 General overview and description of the system . . . 6-164
6.2.6.3.2 Vertical (reference) emplacement configuration . . . 6-171
6.2.6.3.3 Horizontal emplacement configuration 6-173

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

6.2.7 Backfill of underground openings 6-175
6.2.7.1 Backfilling following emplacement 6-177
6.2.7.2 Backfilling at closure 6-177
6.2.8 Seals 6-178
6.2.8.1 Shaft and ramp seal characteristics 6-179
6.2.8.1.1 Shaft seals 6-181
6.2.8.1.2 Ramp seals 6-181
6.2.8.2 Shaft and ramp seal emplacement 6-181
6.2.8.3 Borehole seal characteristics 6-183
6.2.8.4 Borehole seal emplacement 6-185
6.2.8.5 Sealing in the vicinity of waste package 6-185
6.2.8.6 Options for sealing a discrete fault or fracture zone in an access or emplacement drift-vertical emplacement 6-185
6.2.9 Retrieval 6-186
6.2.9.1 Retrieval requirements and planning-basis time periods 6-186
6.2.9.2 Retrieval conditions 6-191
6.2.9.2.1 Normal retrieval conditions 6-191
6.2.9.2.2 Off-normal retrieval conditions 6-195
6.2.9.3 Equipment development 6-200
6.3 Assessment of design information needs 6-201
6.3.1 Introduction 6-201
6.3.2 Design of underground openings 6-201
6.3.2.1 Exploratory shaft facility 6-201
6.3.2.2 Layout of the mined geologic disposal system underground facilities 6-202
6.3.2.3 Shafts, ramps, drifts, and waste emplacement boreholes 6-203
6.3.2.4 Worker safety 6-203
6.3.3 Backfill 6-204
6.3.4 Strength of rock mass 6-205
6.3.5 Sealing of shafts, exploratory boreholes, and underground openings 6-206
6.3.6 Construction 6-206
6.3.7 Design of surface facilities 6-207
6.3.8 Mined geologic disposal system component performance requirements 6-208
6.4 Summary of design issues and data needs 6-208
6.4.1 Purpose and organization 6-208
6.4.2 Issue 1.11: Configuration of underground facilities (postclosure) 6-211
6.4.2.1 Introduction 6-211
6.4.2.2 Work completed 6-221
6.4.2.3 Future work 6-234
6.4.2.3.1 Analysis needs 6-234
6.4.2.3.2 Development needs 6-234
6.4.2.3.3 Site information needs 6-235
6.4.3 Issue 1.12: Seal characteristics 6-235

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

6.4.3.1 Introduction 6-235
6.4.3.2 Work completed 6-239
6.4.3.3 Future work 6-247
6.4.3.3.1 Analysis needs 6-247
6.4.3.3.2 Developmental needs 6-247
6.4.3.3.3 Site information needs 6-247
6.4.4 Issue 2.1: Public radiological exposures--normal conditions 6-248
6.4.4.1 Introduction 6-248
6.4.4.2 Work completed 6-249
6.4.4.3 Future work 6-249
6.4.5 Issue 2.2: Worker radiological safety--normal conditions . . 6-250
6.4.5.1 Introduction 6-250
6.4.5.2 Work completed 6-251
6.4.5.3 Future work 6-252
6.4.5.3.1 Analysis needs 6-252
6.4.5.3.2 Site data needs 6-252
6.4.6 Issue 2.3: Accidental radiological releases 6-252
6.4.6.1 Introduction 6-252
6.4.6.2 Work completed 6-253
6.4.6.3 Analysis needs 6-262
6.4.6.4 Site data needs 6-262
6.4.7 Issue 2.7: Repository design criteria for radiological safety 6-262
6.4.7.1 Introduction 6-262
6.4.7.2 Work completed 6-272
6.4.7.3 Future work 6-273
6.4.8 Issue 2.4: Waste retrievability 6-273
6.4.8.1 Introduction 6-273
6.4.8.2 Work completed 6-276
6.4.8.2.1 Retrieval strategy and planning documents 6-276
6.4.8.2.2 Retrieval conditions 6-278
6.4.8.2.3 Retrievability input to repository design requirements 6-283
6.4.8.2.4 Retrievability compliance analysis 6-284
6.4.8.3 Future work 6-288
6.4.9 Issue 4.2: Nonradiological health and safety 6-289
6.4.9.1 Introduction 6-289
6.4.9.2 Work completed 6-290
6.4.9.2.1 Design analysis work 6-290
6.4.9.2.2 Other work supporting the conceptual design 6-292
6.4.9.3 Future work 6-292
6.4.10 Issue 4.4: Preclosure design and technical feasibility . . 6-293
6.4.10.1 Introduction 6-293
6.4.10.2 Work completed 6-296
6.4.10.2.1 Characteristics and quantities of waste and waste containers 6-296
6.4.10.2.2 Plans for repository operations 6-301
6.4.10.2.3 Repository design requirements 6-301

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

6.4.10.2.4 Reference preclosure repository design 6-302
6.4.10.2.5 Development and demonstration of required equipment 6-302
6.4.10.2.6 Design analysis 6-306
6.4.10.3 Future work 6-338
6.4.11 Issue 4.5: Repository system cost 6-340
6.4.11.1 Introduction 6-340
6.4.11.2 Work completed 6-343
6.4.11.3 Future work 6-346
References for Chapter 6 . . . . . 6R- 1

CHAPTER 7 WASTE PACKAGE 7- 1
7.0 INTRODUCTION 7- 1
Waste Package Components 7- 1
Requirements 7- 3
History Of Activities 7- 4
Uncertainties In Waste Package Development 7- 5
Chapter Organization 7- 7
7.1 Emplacement Environment 7- 8
7.2 Design Basis 7- 12
7.2.1 Design requirements 7- 12
7.2.1.1 Generic preclosure requirements 7- 13
7.2.1.2 Generic postclosure requirements 7- 14
7.2.1.3 Other design requirements 7- 15
7.2.1.3.1 Waste package interactions with the emplacement environment 7- 15
7.2.1.3.2 Technical feasibility 7- 16
7.2.1.3.3 Waste form temperature limitation criteria 7- 16
7.2.1.3.4 Inert cover gas in spent fuel packages 7- 17
7.2.2 Waste forms 7- 17
7.2.3 Waste package component performance allocation 7- 17
7.2.3.1 Preclosure performance 7- 17
7.2.3.2 Postclosure performance 7- 19
7.3 Design Descriptions 7- 19
7.3.1 Reference designs 7- 20
7.3.1.1 Reference waste form descriptions 7- 20
7.3.1.1.1 Spent fuel 7- 20
7.3.1.1.2 High-level wastes 7- 25
7.3.1.2 Reference container materials 7- 25
7.3.1.3 Reference waste package designs 7- 25
7.3.1.4 Container fabrication and assembly processes 7- 29
7.3.2 Alternative designs 7- 32
7.3.2.1 Intact spent fuel package alternative design 7- 32
7.3.2.2 Copper-based alloy container design 7- 34
7.3.3 Other emplacement hole components 7- 34
7.3.3.1 Borehole liners 7- 34
7.3.3.2 Emplacement hole shielding plugs 7- 36
7.3.3.3 Emplacement dollies 7- 37

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

7.4 Waste package research and development status 7- 37
7.4.1 Waste package environment modification due to emplacement . . 7- 37
7.4.1.1 Stability of borehole openings 7- 39
7.4.1.2 Anticipated thermal history 7- 40
7.4.1.3 Reference water for experimental studies 7- 42
7.4.1.4 Radiation field effects 7- 43
7.4.1.5 Thermal effects on water flow in the vicinity of waste packages 7- 45
7.4.1.6 Numerical modeling of hydrothermal flow and transport . . 7- 49
7.4.1.7 Rock-water interactions 7- 53
7.4.1.8 Modeling rock-water interaction 7- 60
7.4.2 Metal barriers 7- 64
7.4.2.1 Functions of the metal barrier 7- 64
7.4.2.2 Candidate materials for waste package containers 7- 65
7.4.2.3 Degradation modes of austenitic materials under repository conditions 7- 66
7.4.2.3.1 Corrosion forms favored by a sensitized microstructure 7- 67
7.4.2.3.2 Corrosion forms favored by concentration of various chemical species in well J-13 water 7- 67
7.4.2.3.3 Corrosion and embrittlement phenomena favored by transformation products from metastable austenite . . 7- 68
7.4.2.4 General corrosion and oxidation of austenitic materials 7- 68
7.4.2.4.1 Oxidation and general corrosion test results 7- 69
7.4.2.4.2 Summary and analysis of general corrosion and oxidation testing 7- 69
7.4.2.5 Intergranular corrosion and intergranular stress corrosion cracking 7- 71
7.4.2.5.1 Detection of sensitized microstructures 7- 72
7.4.2.5.2 Tests to detect intergranular stress corrosion cracking susceptibility 7- 74
7.4.2.5.3 Low temperature sensitization 7- 76
7.4.2.5.4 Environmental effects on intergranular stress corrosion cracking susceptibility 7- 80
7.4.2.5.5 Stress effects in intergranular stress corrosion cracking susceptibility 7- 81
7.4.2.5.6 Alloying effects on intergranular stress corrosion cracking susceptibility 7- 82
7.4.2.5.7 Summary of testing and analysis to date 7- 82
7.4.2.6 Pitting corrosion, crevice corrosion, and transgranular stress corrosion cracking 7- 83
7.4.2.6.1 Electrochemical testing to determine localized corrosion occurrence 7- 85
7.4.2.6.2 Localized corrosion testing in gamma-irradiated environments 7- 90
7.4.2.6.3 Localized corrosion testing with creviced specimens 7- 93

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

7.4.2.6.4 Activities to determine transgranular stress corrosion cracking susceptibility 7- 94
7.4.2.6.5 Environmental considerations in localized corrosion initiation 7- 96
7.4.2.6.6 Summary of testing for pitting, crevice, and transgranular stress corrosion cracking 7- 97
7.4.2.7 Phase stability and embrittlement 7- 97
7.4.2.7.1 Phase stability 7- 98
7.4.2.7.2 Hydrogen embrittlement 7- 98
7.4.2.7.3 Welding considerations 7- 99
7.4.2.7.4 Summary of work on phase instability and embrittlement 7-100
7.4.2.8 Projections of containment lifetimes (austenitic materials) 7-100
7.4.2.8.1 Time periods and relevance of degradation modes . . . 7-101
7.4.2.8.2 Long-term performance projections and selection of container materials for advanced designs 7-102
7.4.2.9 Alternative alloy system 7-103
7.4.2.9.1 Candidate materials and test plan 7-104
7.4.2.9.2 Possible degradation modes for candidate copper and copper-based alloy materials 7-104
7.4.2.10 Borehole liner materials 7-105
7.4.3 Waste form performance research and testing 7-105
7.4.3.1 Spent fuel performance research and testing 7-109
7.4.3.1.1 Spent fuel dissolution studies 7-114
7.4.3.1.2 Oxidation of spent fuel in air 7-140
7.4.3.1.3 Zircaloy corrosion 7-146
7.4.3.1.4 Release model for determining the source term for the spent fuel waste form 7-150
7.4.3.2 Glass waste form performance research 7-151
7.4.3.2.1 Glass waste forms and general principles of glass performance 7-151
7.4.3.2.2 Results of recent Yucca Mountain Project glass waste form testing 7-173
7.4.3.2.3 Release model for determining the source term for glass waste forms 7-187
7.4.4 Geochemical modeling codes: EQ3/6 7-189
7.4.4.1 EQ3NR, a computer program for speciation-solubility calculations 7-191
7.4.4.2 EQ6, a computer program for reaction-path modeling . . . 7-191
7.4.4.3 Thermodynamic data base 7-191
7.4.4.4 Theory and code development 7-192
7.4.4.5 Thermodynamic data base development 7-193
7.4.4.6 Applications: water-rock interactions 7-195
7.4.5 Waste package postclosure performance assessment 7-196
7.4.5.1 Introduction 7-196
7.4.5.2 Processes affecting waste package performance 7-200
7.4.5.3 Earlier models of similar scope 7-202

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

7.4.5.4 Yucca Mountain Project waste package system model description 7-203
7.4.5.4.1 Waste package geometry 7-204
7.4.5.4.2 Radiation model 7-204
7.4.5.4.3 Thermal model 7-206
7.4.5.4.4 Mechanical model 7-206
7.4.5.4.5 Waste package environment model 7-207
7.4.5.4.6 Corrosion model 7-208
7.4.5.4.7 Waste form alteration model 7-209
7.4.5.4.8 Waste transport model 7-210
7.4.5.4.9 Driver model 7-211
7.4.5.5 Reliability analysis 7-223
7.4.5.6 Summary 7-224
7.5 Summary 7-224
7.5.1 Emplacement environment 7-224
7.5.2 Design basis 7-225
7.5.3 Waste package design descriptions 7-226
7.5.3.1 Reference design 7-226
7.5.3.2 Alternative designs 7-227
7.5.3.3 Other emplacement hole components 7-227
7.5.4 Waste package research and development 7-227
7.5.4.1 Radiation field effects 7-227
7.5.4.2 Water flow 7-228
7.5.4.3 Numerical modeling 7-228
7.5.4.4 Rock-water interaction 7-228
7.5.4.5 Modeling rock-water interactions 7-229
7.5.4.6 Metal barriers 7-229
7.5.4.7 Spent fuel waste form performance 7-232
7.5.4.7.1 Spent fuel dissolution and radionuclide release . . . 7-232
7.5.4.7.2 Spent fuel oxidation 7-233
7.5.4.7.3 Zircaloy corrosion 7-233
7.5.4.8 Glass waste forms 7-234
7.5.4.9 EQ3/6 model development 7-235
7.5.4.10 Waste package performance assessment 7-236
7.5.5 Uncertainties in waste package development 7-236
7.5.5.1 Waste package design 7-237
7.5.5.2 Waste package environment 7-237
7.5.5.3 Metallic containers 7-238
7.5.5.4 Waste forms 7-238
7.5.5.4.1 Spent fuel waste forms 7-239
7.5.5.4.2 Glass waste forms 7-239
7.5.5.5 Waste package performance assessment 7-240

LIST OF FIGURES

VOLUME III

Figure	Title	Page
6-1	Relationship of subsystem design requirements to primary requirements	6- 7
6-2	Schedule of repository construction and operation	6- 31
6-3	Location of Yucca Mountain site in southern Nevada	6- 37
6-4	Physiographic features of Yucca Mountain and surrounding region	6- 39
6-5	Site topographic map	6- 40
6-6	Correlation between the thermal/mechanical stratigraphy and the geologic stratigraphy	6- 42
6-7	Schematic development of the three-dimensional model	6- 45
6-8	Site topography and flood potential areas	6- 69
6-9	Q-List methodology for items important to safety	6- 74
6-10	Highway and rail access routes for proposed Yucca Mountain repository	6- 83
6-11	Perspective of the proposed Yucca Mountain repository	6- 84
6-12	Overall site plan showing surface facilities and shafts	6- 86
6-13	Vertical emplacement configuration	6- 87
6-14	Horizontal emplacement configuration	6- 88
6-15	Flow diagram of waste handling	6- 90
6-16	Steps involved in receiving the waste	6- 91
6-17	Inspection, packaging, and storage of a spent fuel assembly	6- 92
6-18	Inspection and storage of consolidated spent fuel and other high-level waste	6- 92
6-19	Inspection, overpacking, and storage of a canister	6- 93
6-20	Consolidation of spent fuel assemblies in Stage 2	6- 93

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
6-21	Treatment of liquid wastes	6- 94
6-22	Storage and offsite shipment of solidified waste	6- 94
6-23	Packaging of spent cartridge filters	6- 95
6-24	Packaging of air filters	6- 95
6-25	Preparation of offsite shipment of site-generated solid waste	6- 96
6-26	Flow diagram of waste disposal	6- 97
6-27	Preparation of a vertical emplacement borehole	6- 99
6-28	Transfer of a waste package to a vertical emplacement borehole	6-100
6-29	Emplacement of a waste package in a vertical borehole	6-101
6-30	Closure of a vertical borehole after waste emplacement	6-102
6-31	Preparation of a horizontal emplacement borehole	6-103
6-32	Transfer of a waste package to a horizontal emplacement borehole	6-104
6-33	Emplacement of a waste package in a horizontal borehole	6-105
6-34	Closure of a horizontal borehole after waste emplacement	6-106
6-35	Transporter for vertical emplacement	6-108
6-36	Transporter for horizontal emplacement	6-111
6-37	Flow diagram of waste retrieval	6-112
6-38	Preparation of a vertical borehole for waste package removal	6-113
6-39	Removal of a waste package from a vertical borehole	6-114
6-40	Transfer of a waste package from a vertical borehole to surface storage	6-115

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
6-41	Closure of a vertical borehole after waste removal . . .	6-116
6-42	Preparation of a horizontal borehole for waste container removal	6-117
6-43	Removal of a waste container from a horizontal borehole	6-118
6-44	Transfer of a waste container from a horizontal borehole to surface storage	6-119
6-45	Closure of a horizontal borehole after waste removal . .	6-120
6-46	Flow diagram of waste shipping	6-122
6-47	Waste shipping operations	6-123
6-48	Central surface facilities area	6-125
6-49	Route proposed for new highway and railroad access to the Yucca Mountain site	6-126
6-50	Locations of the six candidate areas for the surface facilities	6-127
6-51	Surface facilities (large scale) of shaft sites	6-129
6-52	Surface facilities (small scale) of shaft sites	6-130
6-53	Waste handling building 1, general arrangement	6-131
6-54	Waste handling building 2, preliminary general arrangement	6-132
6-55	Waste handling building 2 - sections, preliminary general arrangement	6-133
6-56	Location of shafts and ramps	6-137
6-57	Shaft elevations and cross sections	6-140
6-58	Cross-section of men and materials shaft	6-141
6-59	Underground facility area for the Site Characterization Plan Conceptual Design	6-143
6-60	Drift and ramp cross sections for vertical emplacement	6-145

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
6-61	Drift and ramp cross sections for horizontal emplacement	6-146
6-62	Typical panel layout for vertical emplacement	6-149
6-63	Panel details for vertical emplacement	6-150
6-64	Typical panel layout for horizontal emplacement	6-151
6-65	Panel details for horizontal emplacement	6-152
6-66	Development shops and warehousing	6-154
6-67	Emplacement shops, warehousing, and decontamination areas	6-155
6-68	Vertical borehole	6-158
6-69	Horizontal borehole	6-159
6-70	Typical ground support cross sections	6-163
6-71	Isometric diagram of mining methods and sequence for vertical emplacement	6-165
6-72	Isometric diagram of mining methods and emplacement for horizontal emplacement	6-166
6-73	General underground facility layout showing drainage directions for vertical emplacement	6-167
6-74	Expected airflow directions and main fan locations for the waste emplacement area for vertical emplacement	6-169
6-75	Airflow directions and proposed main fan locations for the waste emplacement area for vertical emplacement	6-172
6-76	Airflow directions and main fan locations for the development area for horizontal emplacement	6-174
6-77	Expected airflow directions and main fan locations for the waste emplacement area for horizontal emplacement	6-176
6-78	General arrangement for shaft seals	6-180
6-79	General arrangement for ramp seals	6-182

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
6-80	Borehole sealing concepts	6-184
6-81	Concept for impounding and diverting water inflow using sumps and drains	6-187
6-82	Concept for controlling water inflow with small dams	6-188
6-83	Concepts for isolating major inflows with grouting or drift bulkheads	6-189
6-84	Retrieval time frame for design purposes	6-190
6-85	Predicted temperatures for emplacement boreholes	6-194
6-86	Yucca Mountain Project issues hierarchy	6-210
6-87	Primary area (area 1) for the underground repository and potential expansion areas (area 2 through 6)	6-226
6-88	Revised usable portion of the primary area and expansion areas	6-228
6-89	Q-list methodology for items important to safety	6-258
6-90	Strategy to be used for retrieval evaluation	6-275
6-91	Classification of retrieval conditions based upon probability	6-277
6-92	Methodology used to determine items important to retrievability	6-282
6-93	Finite-element predictions of the principal stresses in the vicinity of the vertical emplacement drift	6-311
6-94	Finite-element predictions of the principal stresses in the vicinity of the horizontal emplacement drift	6-312
6-95	Finite-element predictions of the ratio between matrix strength and stress around the vertical emplacement drift	6-313
6-96	Finite-element predictions of the ratio between matrix strength and stress around the horizontal emplacement drift	6-314
6-97	Repository cross section showing the access drift locations considered	6-315

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
6-98	Induced stress profile on repository horizon 50 yr after waste emplacement	6-316
6-99	Compressive axial strain (%) at axial stress of 100 MPa (comparison of results of compliant-joint model (JAC), closed-form analytic solution, and a second compliant-joint model (SPECTROM-31))	6-328
6-100	Measured versus calculated response for thermally cracked granite	6-330
6-101	Comparison of measured and calculated temperature profiles for borehole subjected to thermal cycling . . .	6-331
7-1	Flow chart indicating relationship of design-related documents for the waste package	7- 2
7-2	Yucca Mountain Project reference spent fuel container	7- 28
7-3	Yucca Mountain Project reference West Valley and defense high-level waste package	7- 30
7-4	Yucca Mountain Project alternate spent fuel container	7- 33
7-5	Example of temperature histories of thermal waste package components and host rock for a vertically emplaced spent fuel container	7- 41
7-6	Fluid permeability versus time for fractured Topopah Spring tuff	7- 50
7-7	Aluminum, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and pH analyses of water from well J-13 reacted with USW G-1 core wafers at 150°C as a function of time . . .	7- 57
7-8	Silicon and sodium concentrations in water from well J-13 reacted with USW G-1 core wafers at 150°C as a function of time	7- 58
7-9	Comparison of fluid composition from EQ3/6 calculations and actual measured values for calcium, potassium, aluminum, and magnesium in water from well J-13 reacted with Topopah Spring tuff at 150°C . .	7- 62

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
7-10	Comparison of fluid composition from EQ3/6 calculations and actual measured values for silicon and sodium in water from well J-13 reacted with Topopah Spring tuff at 150°C	7- 63
7-11	Time-temperature-sensitization curves for AISI 304 and 304L stainless steels	7- 73
7-12	Metallographic cross sections of sensitized U-bend specimens of 304 stainless steel showing intergranular stress corrosion cracking	7- 75
7-13	Relationship between thermal history of emplaced nuclear waste containers and long-term sensitization of austenitic stainless steels	7- 79
7-14	Temperature-chloride concentration thresholds for initiation of localized corrosion phenomena in sodium chloride solutions	7- 84
7-15	Potentiodynamic anodic polarization curve for AISI 304L stainless steel in well J-13 water at 90°C	7- 87
7-16	Electrochemical parameters for AISI 304L stainless steel in tuff-conditioned water from well J-13 as a function of temperature	7- 89
7-17	Corrosion potential behavior for AISI 316L stainless steel in water from well J-13 concentrated 10 times and under gamma irradiation	7- 91
7-18	Comparison of the potentiostatic anodic polarization behavior for 316L stainless steel in 650 ppm chloride solution in deionized water with and without gamma irradiation	7- 92
7-19	Test vessel and experimental configuration for spent fuel dissolution experiments at ≈ 25°C	7-112
7-20	Uranium concentrations in unfiltered solution samples, series 2, cycles 1 and 2 H. B. Robinson unit 2 fuel	7-118
7-21	Uranium concentrations for bare fuels in well J-13 water, linear scale, series 2, cycles 1 and 2	7-120
7-22	Cesium-137 activities in unfiltered solution samples for series 2, cycles 1 and 2 experiments with H. B. Robinson unit 2 fuel	7-127

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
7-23	Fuel particle from the series 2 H. B. Robinson bare fuel test showing remnants of a silica layer deposited on the particle surface during the test.	7-133
7-24	Thermogravimetric analysis test sample weight changes	7-143
7-25	Temperature effect on leaching of PNL 76-68 glass . . .	7-163
7-26	Leachability of an SRL-131 frit glass as a function of pH	7-166
7-27	Effectiveness of surface area to volume ratios and times (SA/V(t)) scaling demonstrated by leaching of frit 165 glass in deionized water	7-168
7-28	Effect of water from well J-13 on leach rates of lithium from frit 165 glass	7-170
7-29	Effect of tuff rock being present in the leaching vessel on the leach rate of PNL 76-68 glass	7-171
7-30	Effect of repository components on leaching of PNL 76-68 glass	7-172
7-31	Effect of repository components on the leaching of 165-frit glass	7-176
7-32	The solution pH from leaching experiments with a uranium-doped defense waste processing facility glass from Savannah River Laboratory in the presence of 2 x 10^5 rads/h gamma irradiation	7-178
7-33	Release of actinides and frit elements from actinide-doped SRL-165 glass in the presence of 2 x 10^5 rads/h gamma irradiation in water from well J-13	7-179
7-34a	Normalized mass losses based on lithium and boron for actual and simulated Savannah River Plant waste glass in presence and absence of tuff leach vessels . .	7-182
7-34b	Decrease in normalized mass losses for cesium-137, strontium-90, and plutonium-238 to tuff	7-183
7-35	Equipment for two tests of leaching under water-unsaturated conditions	7-186

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
7-36	The data flows, data stores, and grouped inputs and outputs for the waste package system performance problem	7-212
7-37	Data flow symbols and conventions	7-213
7-38	Data flows for the radiation, thermal, and mechanical stress processes	7-216
7-39	Data flows for the waste package environment and corrosion rate processes	7-218
7-40	Data flows for the corrosion increment process	7-219
7-41	Data flow diagram combining the processes shown in Figures 7-38 through 7-40	7-220
7-42	Data flow diagram showing the mechanical or corrosion failure modes process and the processes it depends upon for input data	7-221
7-43	Data flow diagram for the waste form alteration and waste transport processes	7-222

LIST OF TABLES

VOLUME III

Table	Title	Page
6-1	Parts of the Code of Federal Regulations considered in the conceptual design	6- 9
6-2	State of Nevada regulations considered in the conceptual design	6- 16
6-3	State of California administrative codes considered in the conceptual design	6- 17
6-4	Department of Energy directives considered in the conceptual design	6- 18
6-5	Functional requirements of repository facilities	6- 20
6-6	Performance confirmation and closure phases	6- 24
6-7	Design values considered for natural phenomena for design activities to date	6- 26
6-8	Waste acceptance schedule	6- 30
6-9	Summary of physical and engineering properties of surface materials	6- 43
6-10	Mean values and ranges for principal stresses and temperature	6- 46
6-11	Physical properties of intact rock and rock mass for thermal/mechanical units at Yucca Mountain	6- 48
6-12	Mechanical properties of intact rock for thermal/mechanical units at Yucca Mountain	6- 49
6-13	Mechanical properties and modeling parameters for fractures in thermal/mechanical units at Yucca Mountain	6- 52
6-14	Mechanical properties of the rock mass for thermal/mechanical units at Yucca Mountain	6- 56
6-15	Recommended values for fracture frequency in thermal/mechanical units at Yucca Mountain	6- 60
6-16	Thermal properties for intact rock and rock mass for each thermal/mechanical unit at Yucca Mountain	6- 63

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
6-17	Peak ground accelerations at the surface used in conceptual design (SNL, 1987)	6- 71
6-18	Potential Q-list for items important to safety at the Yucca Mountain repository	6- 79
6-19	Summary of vertical emplacement equipment and functions	6-107
6-20	Summary of horizontal emplacement equipment and functions	6-109
6-21	Data for ramps and shafts	6-139
6-22	Data for main and perimeter drifts	6-147
6-23	Mining methods	6-160
6-24	Maximum velocity constraints	6-170
6-25	Maximum airflow requirements for the development area in the vertical emplacement configuration	6-171
6-26	Maximum airflow requirements in the waste emplacement area in the vertical emplacement configuration	6-173
6-27	Maximum airflow requirements in the waste emplacement area in the horizontal emplacement configuration	6-175
6-28	Potential off-normal conditions for retrieval	6-196
6-29	Codes used to support work completed for Information Need 1.11.6 of Issue 1.11	6-214
6-30	Codes used for analyses addressing Issue 1.12	6-238
6-31	Codes used in analyses addressing Issue 2.3	6-254
6-32	Potential Q-List for items important to safety at the Yucca Mountain Repository	6-261
6-33	Design criteria for the geologic repository operations	6-263
6-34	Computer codes used in analyses for Issue 4.4	6-297

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
6-35	Predicted stress, factor of safety, and temperatures of panel access drifts at different locations at 50 yr after emplacement	6-320
6-36	Maximum ventilation airflow requirements for two ventilation scenarios	6-335
6-37	Cooling requirements for vertical and horizontal emplacement using ambient and conditioned air	6-335
6-38	Repository Life Cycle Cost (RLCC) Comparison	6-341
7-1	Regulations that address site-specific requirements for the waste package	7- 4
7-2	Spent fuel burnups and ages at emplacement normalized to Energy Information Agency (EIA), 1983 midcase projections	7- 22
7-3	Characteristics of spent-fuel assemblies	7- 23
7-4	Alloy compositions for candidate container materials in reference alloy systems	7- 26
7-5	Representative mechanical properties for candidate container materials in reference alloy systems	7- 27
7-6	Alloy compositions for candidate container materials in the alternative alloy systems	7- 35
7-7	Representative mechanical properties for candidate container materials in alternative alloy systems	7- 36
7-8	Compositions of various unsaturated-zone waters from Rainier Mesa compared with well J-13 water	7- 43
7-9	Experiment protocol and measured permeability in permeability experiments on Topopah Springs tuff	7- 47
7-10	General corrosion rates of candidate austenitic stainless steels in well J-13 water at different temperatures	7- 70
7-11	Results of slow strain rate tests on AISI 304 stainless steel at 150°C	7- 77
7-12	Results of slow strain rate tests of AISI 304L at 150°C	7- 78

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
7-13	Radionuclide inventories at 1,000 yr postclosure for pressurized water reactor spent fuel assemblies . .	7-115
7-14	Characteristics of spent fuel samples used in release rate testing	7-116
7-15	Uranium release data for series 2, cycles 1 and 2 experiments with H. B. Robinson unit 2 and Turkey Point unit 3 fuels	7-121
7-16	Summary of the measured fractional release for series 2, cycles 1 and 2 experiments with H. B. Robinson unit 2 and Turkey Point unit 3 fuels	7-124
7-17	Summary of the measured fractional release of Cs, Tc, and I for series 2, cycles 1 and 2 experiments with H. B. Robinson and Turkey Point fuels	7-128
7-18	Fuel oxidation test parameters for spent fuel thermogravimetric analyses	7-142
7-19	Composition of two glasses designed for high-level waste with simulated (nonradioactive) waste components	7-153
7-20	Actual projected composition of West Valley WV 205 glass	7-154
7-21	Important radionuclides in Savannah River Plant waste	7-155
7-22	Important radionuclides in West Valley waste	7-157
7-23	Radionuclides that grow-in significantly in Savannah River Plant-Defense Waste Processing Facility waste glass	7-160
7-24	Radionuclides that grow-in significantly in West Valley waste glass	7-161
7-25	Frit 165 based glasses	7-174
7-26	Identification of data elements in the data flow diagrams	7-214

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME IV

Page

CHAPTER 8 SITE CHARACTERIZATION PROGRAM
Introduction 8.0- 1
8.1 Rationale for the site characterization program 8.1- 1
8.1.1 The issues-based approach to planning site characterization 8.1- 1
8.1.1.1 Derivation, structure, and scope 8.1- 1
8.1.1.2 Application in the site characterization plan . . . 8.1- 4
8.1.2 Issue resolution strategy 8.1- 5
8.1.2.1 Issue identification 8.1- 5
8.1.2.2 Performance allocation 8.1- 5
8.1.2.3 Data collection and analysis 8.1- 11
8.1.2.4 Issue resolution documentation 8.1- 14
8.1.2.5 Application of the issue resolution strategy . . . 8.1- 17
8.2 Issues to be resolved and information required during site characterization 8.2- 1
8.2.1 Issues to be resolved 8.2- 1
8.2.1.1 Site-specific issues hierarchy 8.2- 15
8.2.1.2 Other issues 8.2- 15
8.2.2 Approach to issue resolution 8.2- 61
8.3 Planned tests, analyses, and studies 8.3- 1
8.3.1 Site program 8.3.1- 1
8.3.1.1 Overview of the site program: Role of alternative conceptual models 8.3.1.1- 1
8.3.1.2 Overview of the geohydrology program: Description of the present and expected geohydrologic characteristics required by the performance and design issues 8.3.1.2- 1
8.3.1.2.1 Investigation: Studies to provide a description of the regional hydrologic system 8.3.1.2- 92
8.3.1.2.1.1 Study: Characterization of the meteorology for regional hydrology 8.3.1.2- 97
8.3.1.2.1.1.1 Activity: Precipitation and meteorological monitoring 8.3.1.2- 97
8.3.1.2.1.2 Study: Characterization of runoff and streamflow 8.3.1.2-102
8.3.1.2.1.2.1 Activity: Surface-water runoff monitoring 8.3.1.2-103
8.3.1.2.1.2.2 Activity: Transport of debris by severe runoff 8.3.1.2-112
8.3.1.2.1.3 Study: Characterization of the regional ground-water flow system 8.3.1.2-114
8.3.1.2.1.3.1 Activity: Assessment of the regional hydrogeologic data needs in the saturated zone 8.3.1.2-114

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.2.1.3.2 Activity: Regional potentiometric-level distribution and hydrogeologic framework studies 8.3.1.2-118
8.3.1.2.1.3.3 Activity: Fortymile Wash recharge study 8.3.1.2-125
8.3.1.2.1.3.4 Activity: Evapotranspiration studies 8.3.1.2-134
8.3.1.2.1.4 Study: Regional hydrologic system synthesis and modeling 8.3.1.2-137
8.3.1.2.1.4.1 Activity: Conceptualization of regional hydrologic flow models 8.3.1.2-137
8.3.1.2.1.4.2 Activity: Subregional two-dimensional areal hydrologic modeling 8.3.1.2-139
8.3.1.2.1.4.3 Activity: Subregional two-dimensional cross-sectional hydrologic modeling 8.3.1.2-142
8.3.1.2.1.4.4 Activity: Regional three-dimensional hydrologic modeling 8.3.1.2-144
8.3.1.2.1.5 Application of results 8.3.1.2-147
8.3.1.2.2 Investigation: Studies to provide a description of the unsaturated zone hydrologic system at the site 8.3.1.2-148
8.3.1.2.2.1 Study: Characterization of unsaturated-zone infiltration 8.3.1.2-157
8.3.1.2.2.1.1 Activity: Characterization of hydrologic properties of surficial materials 8.3.1.2-157
8.3.1.2.2.1.2 Activity: Evaluation of natural infiltration 8.3.1.2-164
8.3.1.2.2.1.3 Activity: Evaluation of artificial infiltration 8.3.1.2-172
8.3.1.2.2.2 Study: Water movement tracer tests using chloride and chlorine-36 measurements of percolation at Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.2-179
8.3.1.2.2.2.1 Activity: Chloride and chlorine-36 measurements of percolation at Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.2-180
8.3.1.2.2.3 Study: Characterization of percolation in the unsaturated zone--surface-based study 8.3.1.2-181
8.3.1.2.2.3.1 Activity: Matrix hydrologic properties testing 8.3.1.2-183
8.3.1.2.2.3.2 Activity: Site vertical borehole studies 8.3.1.2-200

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.2.2.3.3 Activity: Solitario Canyon horizontal borehole study 8.3.1.2-221
8.3.1.2.2.4 Study: Characterization of Yucca Mountain percolation in the unsaturated zone--exploratory shaft facility study . . 8.3.1.2-232
8.3.1.2.2.4.1 Activity: Intact-fracture test in the exploratory shaft facility 8.3.1.2-237
8.3.1.2.2.4.2 Activity: Infiltration tests in the exploratory shaft facility 8.3.1.2-252
8.3.1.2.2.4.3 Activity: Bulk-permeability test in the exploratory shaft facility 8.3.1.2-271
8.3.1.2.2.4.4 Activity: Radial borehole tests in the exploratory shaft facility 8.3.1.2-281
8.3.1.2.2.4.5 Activity: Excavation effects test in the exploratory shaft facility . . . 8.3.1.2-293
8.3.1.2.2.4.6 Activity: Calico Hills test in the exploratory shaft facility 8.3.1.2-300
8.3.1.2.2.4.7 Activity: Perched-water test in the exploratory shaft facility 8.3.1.2-300
8.3.1.2.2.4.8 Activity: Hydrochemistry tests in the exploratory shaft facility 8.3.1.2-304
8.3.1.2.2.4.9 Activity: Multipurpose-borehole testing near the exploratory shafts 8.3.1.2-308
8.3.1.2.2.4.10 Activity: Hydrologic properties of major faults encountered in main test level of the exploratory shaft facility (ESF) 8.3.1.2-316
8.3.1.2.2.5 Study: Diffusion tests in the exploratory shaft facility 8.3.1.2-320
8.3.1.2.2.5.1 Activity: Diffusion tests in the exploratory shaft facility 8.3.1.2-320
8.3.1.2.2.6 Study: Characterization of gaseous-phase movement in the unsaturated zone 8.3.1.2-322
8.3.1.2.2.6.1 Activity: Gaseous-phase circulation study 8.3.1.2-323
8.3.1.2.2.7 Study: Hydrochemical characterization of the unsaturated zone 8.3.1.2-334
8.3.1.2.2.7.1 Activity: Gaseous-phase chemical investigations 8.3.1.2-334
8.3.1.2.2.7.2 Activity: Aqueous-phase chemical investigations 8.3.1.2-337
8.3.1.2.2.8 Study: Fluid flow in unsaturated, fractured rock 8.3.1.2-341
8.3.1.2.2.8.1 Activity: Development of conceptual and numerical models of fluid flow in unsaturated, fractured rock 8.3.1.2-342

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.2.2.8.2 Activity: Validation of conceptual and numerical models of fluid flow through unsaturated, fractured rock . . 8.3.1.2-345
8.3.1.2.2.9 Study: Site unsaturated-zone modeling and synthesis 8.3.1.2-350
8.3.1.2.2.9.1 Activity: Conceptualization of the unsaturated-zone hydrogeologic system 8.3.1.2-351
8.3.1.2.2.9.2 Activity: Selection, development, and testing of hydrologic-modeling computer codes 8.3.1.2-353
8.3.1.2.2.9.3 Activity: Simulation of the natural hydrogeologic system 8.3.1.2-356
8.3.1.2.2.9.4 Activity: Stochastic modeling and uncertainty analysis 8.3.1.2-359
8.3.1.2.2.9.5 Activity: Site unsaturated-zone integration and synthesis 8.3.1.2-361
8.3.1.2.2.10 Application of results 8.3.1.2-362
8.3.1.2.3 Investigation: Studies to provide a description of the saturated zone hydrologic system at the site 8.3.1.2-364
8.3.1.2.3.1 Study: Characterization of the site saturated-zone ground-water flow system 8.3.1.2-371
8.3.1.2.3.1.1 Activity: Solitario Canyon fault study in the saturated zone 8.3.1.2-372
8.3.1.2.3.1.2 Activity: Site potentiometric-level evaluation 8.3.1.2-375
8.3.1.2.3.1.3 Activity: Analysis of single- and multiple-well hydraulic-stress tests 8.3.1.2-383
8.3.1.2.3.1.4 Activity: Multiple-well interference testing 8.3.1.2-393
8.3.1.2.3.1.5 Activity: Testing of the C-hole sites with conservative tracers 8.3.1.2-400
8.3.1.2.3.1.6 Activity: Well testing with conservative tracers throughout the site 8.3.1.2-408
8.3.1.2.3.1.7 Activity: Testing of the C-hole sites with reactive tracers 8.3.1.2-417
8.3.1.2.3.1.8 Activity: Well testing with reactive tracers throughout the site 8.3.1.2-423
8.3.1.2.3.2 Study: Characterization of the saturated zone hydrochemistry 8.3.1.2-424
8.3.1.2.3.2.1 Activity: Assessment of saturated-zone hydrochemical data availability and needs 8.3.1.2-425

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.2.3.2.2 Activity: Hydrochemical characterization of water in the upper part of the saturated zone 8.3.1.2-426
8.3.1.2.3.2.3 Activity: Regional hydrochemical characterization 8.3.1.2-431
8.3.1.2.3.2.4 Activity: Synthesis of saturated-zone hydrochemistry 8.3.1.2-433
8.3.1.2.3.3 Study: Saturated zone hydrologic system synthesis and modeling 8.3.1.2-434
8.3.1.2.3.3.1 Activity: Conceptualization of saturated zone flow models within the boundaries of the accessible environment 8.3.1.2-435
8.3.1.2.3.3.2 Activity: Development of fracture network model 8.3.1.2-436
8.3.1.2.3.3.3 Activity: Calculation of flow paths, fluxes, and velocities within the saturated zone to the accessible environment 8.3.1.2-441
8.3.1.2.3.4 Application of results 8.3.1.2-444
8.3.1.2.4 Schedule for the geohydrology program 8.3.1.2-445
8.3.1.3 Overview of the geochemistry program: Description of the present and expected geochemical characteristics required by the performance and design issues 8.3.1.3- 1
8.3.1.3.1 Investigation: Studies to provide information on water chemistry within the potential emplacement horizon and along potential flow paths 8.3.1.3- 36
8.3.1.3.1.1 Study: Ground-water chemistry model . . . 8.3.1.3- 37
8.3.1.3.1.2 Application of results 8.3.1.3- 39
8.3.1.3.2 Investigation: Studies to provide information on mineralogy, petrology, and rock chemistry within the potential emplacement horizon and along potential flow paths 8.3.1.3- 40
8.3.1.3.2.1 Study: Mineralogy, petrology, and chemistry of transport pathways 8.3.1.3- 43
8.3.1.3.2.1.1 Activity: Petrologic stratigraphy of the Topopah Spring Member 8.3.1.3- 43
8.3.1.3.2.1.2 Activity: Mineral distributions between the host rock and the accessible environment 8.3.1.3- 45
8.3.1.3.2.1.3 Activity: Fracture mineralogy 8.3.1.3- 47
8.3.1.3.2.2 Study: History of mineralogic and geochemical alteration of Yucca Mountain . . . 8.3.1.3- 49
8.3.1.3.2.2.1 Activity: History of mineralogic and geochemical alteration of Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.3- 49

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.3.2.2.2 Activity: Smectite, zeolite, manganese minerals, glass dehydration, and transformation 8.3.1.3- 52
8.3.1.3.2.3 Application of results 8.3.1.3- 54
8.3.1.3.3 Investigation: Studies to provide information required on stability of minerals and glasses 8.3.1.3- 55
8.3.1.3.3.1 Study: Natural analog of hydrothermal systems in tuff 8.3.1.3- 56
8.3.1.3.3.2 Study: Kinetics and thermodynamics of mineral evolution 8.3.1.3- 59
8.3.1.3.3.2.1 Activity: Kinetic studies of zeolite and related framework silicates 8.3.1.3- 60
8.3.1.3.3.2.2 Activity: Determination of end-number free energies for clinoptilolite, heulandite, albite, and analcime 8.3.1.3- 61
8.3.1.3.3.2.3 Activity: Solid solution descriptions of clinoptilolite-heulandite and analcime 8.3.1.3- 63
8.3.1.3.3.3 Study: Conceptual model of mineral evolution 8.3.1.3- 64
8.3.1.3.3.4 Application of results 8.3.1.3- 65
8.3.1.3.4 Investigation: Studies to provide the information required on radionuclide retardation by sorption processes along flow paths to the accessible environment . . . 8.3.1.3- 65
8.3.1.3.4.1 Study: Batch sorption studies 8.3.1.3- 68
8.3.1.3.4.1.1 Activity: Batch sorption measurements as a function of solid phase composition 8.3.1.3- 69
8.3.1.3.4.1.2 Activity: Sorption as a function of sorbing element concentrations (isotherms) 8.3.1.3- 74
8.3.1.3.4.1.3 Activity: Sorption as a function of ground-water composition 8.3.1.3- 76
8.3.1.3.4.1.4 Activity: Sorption on particulates and colloids 8.3.1.3- 77
8.3.1.3.4.1.5 Activity: Statistical analysis of sorption data 8.3.1.3- 79
8.3.1.3.4.2 Study: Biological sorption and transport 8.3.1.3- 80
8.3.1.3.4.3 Study: Development of sorption models . . 8.3.1.3- 83
8.3.1.3.4.4 Application of results 8.3.1.3- 84

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.3.5 Investigation: Studies to provide the information required on radionuclide retardation by precipitation processes along flow paths to the accessible environment . . . 8.3.1.3- 85
8.3.1.3.5.1 Study: Dissolved species concentration limits 8.3.1.3- 88
8.3.1.3.5.1.1 Activity: Solubility measurements . . 8.3.1.3- 88
8.3.1.3.5.1.2 Activity: Speciation measurements . . 8.3.1.3- 91
8.3.1.3.5.1.3 Activity: Solubility modeling 8.3.1.3- 92
8.3.1.3.5.2 Study: Colloid behavior 8.3.1.3- 93
8.3.1.3.5.2.1 Activity: Colloid formation characterization and stability 8.3.1.3- 93
8.3.1.3.5.3 Application of results 8.3.1.3- 94
8.3.1.3.6 Investigation: Studies to provide the information required on radionuclide retardation by dispersive, diffusive, and advective transport processes along flow paths to the accessible environment 8.3.1.3- 95
8.3.1.3.6.1 Study: Dynamic transport column experiments 8.3.1.3-100
8.3.1.3.6.1.1 Activity: Crushed tuff column experiments 8.3.1.3-101
8.3.1.3.6.1.2 Activity: Mass transfer kinetics . . . 8.3.1.3-105
8.3.1.3.6.1.3 Activity: Unsaturated tuff columns 8.3.1.3-107
8.3.1.3.6.1.4 Activity: Fractured tuff column studies 8.3.1.3-109
8.3.1.3.6.1.5 Activity: Filtration 8.3.1.3-110
8.3.1.3.6.2 Study: Diffusion 8.3.1.3-112
8.3.1.3.6.2.1 Activity: Uptake of radionuclides on rock beakers in a saturated system 8.3.1.3-112
8.3.1.3.6.2.2 Activity: Diffusion through a saturated tuff slab 8.3.1.3-113
8.3.1.3.6.2.3 Activity: Diffusion in an unsaturated tuff block 8.3.1.3-114
8.3.1.3.6.3 Application of results 8.3.1.3-115
8.3.1.3.7 Investigation: Studies to provide the information required on radionuclide retardation by all processes along flow paths to the accessible environment 8.3.1.3-116
8.3.1.3.7.1 Study: Retardation sensitivity analysis 8.3.1.3-118
8.3.1.3.7.1.1 Activity: Analysis of physical/chemical processes affecting transport 8.3.1.3-119

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.3.7.1.2 Activity: Geochemical/geophysical model of Yucca Mountain and integrated geochemical transport calculations 8.3.1.3-123
8.3.1.3.7.1.3 Activity: Transport models and related support 8.3.1.3-125
8.3.1.3.7.2 Study: Demonstration of applicability of laboratory data to repository transport calculations 8.3.1.3-127
8.3.1.3.7.3 Application of results 8.3.1.3-133
8.3.1.3.8 Investigation: Studies to provide the required information on retardation of gaseous radionuclides along flow paths to the accessible environment 8.3.1.3-134
8.3.1.3.8.1 Study: Gaseous radionuclide transport calculations and measurements 8.3.1.3-135
8.3.1.3.8.1.1 Activity: Physical transport mechanisms and rates--retardation mechanisms and transport with retardation 8.3.1.3-136
8.3.1.3.8.1.2 Activity: Gas transport measurements 8.3.1.3-137
8.3.1.3.8.2 Application of results 8.3.1.3-138
8.3.1.3.9 Schedule for the geochemistry program 8.3.1.3-138

LIST OF FIGURES

VOLUME IV

Figure	Title	Page
8.1-1	Issue resolution strategy	8.1- 6
8.1-2	Data collection and analysis process	8.1- 12
8.1-3	Issue resolution documentation	8.1- 15
8.2-1	Correlation of performance and design issues for Key Issue 1 (postclosure performance) with regulatory requirements	8.2- 12
8.2-2	Correlation of performance and design issues for Key Issue 2 (preclosure radiological safety) with regulatory requirements	8.2- 13
8.2-3	Correlation of performance and design issues for Key Issue 4 (preclosure performance) with regulatory requirements	8.2- 14
8.2-4	Hierarchy of functions and components that make up the Yucca Mountain mined geologic disposal system	8.2- 16
8.2-5	Correlation of the Department of Energy Mission Plan issues and Office of Geologic Repositories (OGR) issues	8.2- 17
8.3.1.1-1	Strategy for the conduct of the site program	8.3.1.1- 2
8.3.1.2-1	Interface of the geohydrology program with design and performance issues and other characterization programs	8.3.1.2- 5
8.3.1.2-2	Logic diagram of the surface-water hydrology component of the geohydrology program	8.3.1.2- 6
8.3.1.2-3	Logic diagram of the unsaturated-zone hydrology component of the geohydrology program	8.3.1.2- 7
8.3.1.2-4	Logic diagram of the saturated-zone hydrology component of the geohydrology program	8.3.1.2- 8
8.3.1.2-5	Hydrogeologic study area, showing three ground-water subbasins	8.3.1.2-95
8.3.1.2-6	Regional precipitation and streamflow stations	8.3.1.2-99

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.1.2-7	Site precipitation, streamflow, and proposed weather stations	8.3.1.2-107
8.3.1.2-8	Location of existing and proposed water-table holes	8.3.1.2-117
8.3.1.2-9	Location of existing and proposed drillholes for the Fortymile Wash recharge study	8.3.1.2-128
8.3.1.2-10	Subregional ground-water flow study area showing principal discharge areas at Furnace Creek Ranch and Franklin Lake Playa	8.3.1.2-135
8.3.1.2-11	Location of the flow line for the subregional two-dimensional cross section of hydrologic model	8.3.1.2-143
8.3.1.2-12	Process for providing parameters required by Issue 1.6 (pre-waste-emplacement ground-water travel-time)	8.3.1.2-155
8.3.1.2-13a	Neutron access hole locations	8.3.1.2-166
8.3.1.2-13b	Insert 1 to Figure 8.3.1.2-13a, neutron access hole locations	8.3.1.2-167
8.3.1.2-13c	Insert 2 to Figure 8.3.1.2-13a, neutron access hole locations	8.3.1.2-168
8.3.1.2-14	Map of existing and proposed unsaturated-zone borehole locations	8.3.1.2-202
8.3.1.2-15	Map depicting location of gas tracer diffusion and vertical seismic profiling testing programs	8.3.1.2-209
8.3.1.2-16	Schematic of the radial boreholes tests	8.3.1.2-283
8.3.1.2-17	Conceptual plan and section of the excavation effects test showing the planned location of boreholes	8.3.1.2-294
8.3.1.2-18	Location of multipurpose boreholes USW MP-1 and USW MP-2 relative to exploratory shafts at main test area of the exploratory shaft facility	8.3.1.2-311

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.1.2-19	Gaseous-phase sampling locations	8.3.1.2-328
8.3.1.2-20	Gaseous and liquid-phase chemical sampling locations	8.3.1.2-336
8.3.1.2-21	Preliminary composite potentiometric-surface map of the saturated zone, Yucca Mountain	8.3.1.2-368
8.3.1.2-22	Location of the proposed drillholes for the Solitario Canyon fault study in the vicinity of perimeter drift	8.3.1.2-374
8.3.1.2-23	Locations of the proposed water-table holes for the site potentiometric-level evaluation . . .	8.3.1.2-377
8.3.1.2-24	Location of existing and proposed geologic drillholes	8.3.1.2-378
8.3.1.2-25	Test well configuration for drillhole UE-25c#1 packer-injection and open-hole pumping tests . . .	8.3.1.2-386
8.3.1.2-26	Test well configurations for drillhole UE-25c#2 pumping test (March 1984)	8.3.1.2-387
8.3.1.2-27	Test well configurations for drillhole UE-25c#3 pumping tests (May 1984, November 1984) and drillhole UE-25c#2 packer injection test (October 1984)	8.3.1.2-388
8.3.1.2-28	Test well configuration for analysis of C-hole earth-tide and barometric induced water-level fluctuations	8.3.1.2-391
8.3.1.2-29	Location of C-hole complex	8.3.1.2-395
8.3.1.2-30	Location of test intervals for the drift-pumpback tests	8.3.1.2-402
8.3.1.2-31	Location of the saturated-zone wells that might be used for additional tracer testing	8.3.1.2-410
8.3.1.2-32	Schedule information for studies in Site Program 8.3.1.2 (geochemistry)	8.3.1.2-446
8.3.1.3-1	Parameter calls and corresponding model from geochemistry test program	8.3.1.3- 2
8.3.1.3-2	Logic diagram for geochemistry program	8.3.1.3- 11

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.1.3-3	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.3.1 (ground-water chemistry along flow paths to the accessible environment)	8.3.1.3- 24
8.3.1.3-4	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.3.2 (mineralogy, petrology, and rock chemistry along flow paths to the accessible environment)	8.3.1.3- 26
8.3.1.3-5	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.3.3 (stability of minerals and glasses)	8.3.1.3- 27
8.3.1.3-6	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.3.4 (radionuclide retardation by sorption processes along flow paths to the accessible environment)	8.3.1.3- 29
8.3.1.3-7	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.3.5 (radionuclide retardation by precipitation processes along flow paths to the accessible environment)	8.3.1.3- 30
8.3.1.3-8	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.3.6 (radionuclide retardation by dispersive, diffusive, and advective transport processes along flow paths to the accessible environment)	8.3.1.3- 32
8.3.1.3-9	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.3.7 (radionuclide retardation by all processes along flow paths to the accessible environment)	8.3.1.3- 33
8.3.1.3-10	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.3.8 (radionuclide retardation by gaseous transport processes along flow paths to the accessible environment)	8.3.1.3- 35
8.3.1.3-11	Schedule information for studies in Site Program 8.3.1.3 (geochemistry)	8.3.1.3-139

LIST OF TABLES

VOLUME IV

Table	Title	Page
8.2-1	Statements of the key issues in the Office of Geologic Repositories issues hierarchy	8.2- 2
8.2-2	Site-specific information needs for the Yucca Mountain site	8.2- 3
8.2-3	Correlation of site-related technical concerns and Site Characterization Plan (SCP) sections where concerns are addressed	8.2- 18
8.2-4	Correlation of engineered system related technical concerns and site characterization plan (SCP) sections where concerns are addressed . . .	8.2- 50
8.2-5	Overview of contents of Section 8.3 showing order of presentation of site programs and performance and design issues within major programs	8.2- 62
8.2-6	Potential topics for issue resolution reports	8.2- 63
8.3-1	Overview of contents of Section 8.3 showing order of presentation of site programs and performance and design issues within major programs	8.3- 2
8.3.1.2-1	Activity parameters provided by the geohydrology program that support performance and design issues	8.3.1.2- 10
8.3.1.2-2a	Current representation and alternative hypotheses for unsaturated-zone hydrologic system models for the geohydrology program	8.3.1.2- 52
8.3.1.2-2b	Current representation and alternative hypotheses for the saturated zone hydrologic system models for the site geohydrology program	8.3.1.2- 69
8.3.1.2-3	Regional precipitation and streamflow stations	8.3.1.2-100

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.1.2-4	Site precipitation and streamflow stations	8.3.1.2-108
8.3.1.2-5	Borehole information and estimates of numbers of core samples available for permeability related tests	8.3.1.2-185
8.3.1.2-6	Estimated number of unsaturated zone core samples available for matrix-hydrologic property testing	8.3.1.2-187
8.3.1.2-7	Summary of construction details of vertical boreholes	8.3.1.2-203
8.3.1.2-8	Status of drillhole logging activities in the unsaturated zone	8.3.1.2-208
8.3.1.2-9	Summary of gas-phase tests	8.3.1.2-324
8.3.1.2-10	Existing (November 1986) and planned table wells to be sampled and logged	8.3.1.2-428
8.3.1.2-11	Major events and planned completion dates for studies in the geohydrology program	8.3.1.2-449
8.3.1.3-1	Activity parameters provided by the geochemistry program	8.3.1.3- 4
8.3.1.3-2	Current representation and alternative hypotheses for geochemical model for the site geochemistry program	8.3.1.3- 13
8.3.1.3-3	Testing matrix for batch sorption measurements as a function of solid phase composition	8.3.1.3- 72
8.3.1.3-4	Sorbing element concentrations of primary waste elements	8.3.1.3- 75
8.3.1.3-5	General test matrix to be used in measuring batch sorption coefficients in ground waters of varying compositions	8.3.1.3- 77
8.3.1.3-6	Test conditions for water used in solubility measurements	8.3.1.3- 89
8.3.1.3-7	Dynamic and diffusion study test matrix	8.3.1.3- 98
8.3.1.3-8	Major events and completion dates for studies in the geochemistry program	8.3.1.3-142

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME V

	Page
8.3.1.4 Overview of the rock characteristics program: Description of the present and expected rock characteristics required by performance and design issues	8.3.1.4- 1
8.3.1.4.1 Investigation: Development of an integrated drilling program and integration of geophysical activities	8.3.1.4- 24
8.3.1.4.1.1 Study: Development of an integrated drilling program	8.3.1.4- 24
8.3.1.4.1.2 Activity: Integration of geophysical activities	8.3.1.4- 26
8.3.1.4.2 Investigation: Geologic framework of the Yucca Mountain site	8.3.1.4- 28
8.3.1.4.2.1 Study: Characterization of the vertical and lateral distribution of stratigraphic units within the site area . . .	8.3.1.4- 32
8.3.1.4.2.1.1 Activity: Surface and subsurface stratigraphic studies of the host rock and surrounding units	8.3.1.4- 32
8.3.1.4.2.1.2 Activity: Surface-based geophysical surveys	8.3.1.4- 41
8.3.1.4.2.1.3 Activity: Borehole geophysical surveys	8.3.1.4- 57
8.3.1.4.2.1.4 Activity: Petrophysical properties testing	8.3.1.4- 59
8.3.1.4.2.1.5 Activity: Magnetic properties and stratigraphic correlations	8.3.1.4- 60
8.3.1.4.2.1.6 Integration of geophysical activities	8.3.1.4- 64
8.3.1.4.2.2 Study: Characterization of the structural features within the site area . . .	8.3.1.4- 65
8.3.1.4.2.2.1 Activity: Geologic mapping of zonal features in the Paintbrush Tuff . . .	8.3.1.4- 66
8.3.1.4.2.2.2 Activity: Surface-fracture network studies	8.3.1.4- 67
8.3.1.4.2.2.3 Activity: Borehole evaluation of faults and fractures	8.3.1.4- 71
8.3.1.4.2.2.4 Activity: Geologic mapping of the exploratory shaft and drifts	8.3.1.4- 75
8.3.1.4.2.2.5 Activity: Seismic tomography/ vertical seismic profiling	8.3.1.4- 79
8.3.1.4.2.3 Study: Three-dimensional geologic model	8.3.1.4- 81

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.4.2.3.1 Activity: Development of a three-dimensional geologic model of the site area 8.3.1.4- 81
8.3.1.4.2.4 Application of results. 8.3.1.4- 83
8.3.1.4.3 Investigation: Development of three-dimensional models of rock characteristics at the repository site. 8.3.1.4- 85
8.3.1.4.3.1 Study: Systematic acquisition of site-specific subsurface information 8.3.1.4- 87
8.3.1.4.3.1.1 Activity: Systematic drilling program 8.3.1.4- 87
8.3.1.4.3.2 Study: Three-dimensional rock characteristics models. 8.3.1.4-101
8.3.1.4.3.2.1 Activity: Development of three-dimensional models of rock characteristics at the repository site 8.3.1.4-101
8.3.1.4.3.3 Application of results 8.3.1.4-103
8.3.1.4.4 Schedule for the rock characteristics program 8.3.1.4-104
8.3.1.5 Overview of the climate program: Description of future climate conditions, required by the performance and design issues 8.3.1.5- 1
8.3.1.5.1 Investigation: Studies to provide the information required on nature and rates of change in climatic conditions to predict future climates 8.3.1.5- 33
8.3.1.5.1.1 Study: Characterization of modern regional climate 8.3.1.5- 40
8.3.1.5.1.1.1 Activity: Synoptic characterization of regional climate 8.3.1.5- 40
8.3.1.5.1.2 Study: Paleoclimate study: lake, playa, marsh deposits 8.3.1.5- 42
8.3.1.5.1.2.1 Activity: Paleontologic analyses . . 8.3.1.5- 42
8.3.1.5.1.2.2 Activity: Analysis of the stratigraphy-sedimentology of marsh, lacustrine, and playa deposits 8.3.1.5- 47
8.3.1.5.1.2.3 Activity: Geochemical analyses of lake, marsh, and playa deposits . . . 8.3.1.5- 49
8.3.1.5.1.2.4 Activity: Chronologic analyses of lake, playa, and marsh deposits . . . 8.3.1.5- 51
8.3.1.5.1.3 Study: Climatic implications of terrestrial paleoecology 8.3.1.5- 54
8.3.1.5.1.3.1 Activity: Analysis of pack rat middens 8.3.1.5- 54
8.3.1.5.1.3.2 Activity: Analysis of pollen samples 8.3.1.5- 56

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.5.1.3.3 Activity: Determination of vegetation-climate relationships . . 8.3.1.5- 57
8.3.1.5.1.4 Study: Analysis of the paleoenvironmental history of the Yucca Mountain region 8.3.1.5- 59
8.3.1.5.1.4.1 Activity: Modeling of soil properties in the Yucca Mountain region . . 8.3.1.5- 61
8.3.1.5.1.4.2 Activity: Surficial deposits mapping of the Yucca Mountain area . 8.3.1.5- 66
8.3.1.5.1.4.3 Activity: Eolian history of the Yucca Mountain region 8.3.1.5- 72
8.3.1.5.1.5 Study: Paleoclimate-paleoenvironmental synthesis 8.3.1.5- 76
8.3.1.5.1.5.1 Activity: Paleoclimate-paleoenvironmental synthesis 8.3.1.5- 77
8.3.1.5.1.6 Study: Characterization of the future regional climate and environments 8.3.1.5- 78
8.3.1.5.1.6.1 Activity: Global climate modeling . 8.3.1.5- 79
8.3.1.5.1.6.2 Activity: Regional climate modeling 8.3.1.5- 83
8.3.1.5.1.6.3 Activity: Linked global-regional climate modeling 8.3.1.5- 84
8.3.1.5.1.6.4 Activity: Empirical climate modeling 8.3.1.5- 86
8.3.1.5.1.7 Application of results 8.3.1.5- 88
8.3.1.5.2 Investigation: Studies to provide the information required on potential effects of future climatic conditions on hydrologic characteristics 8.3.1.5- 89
8.3.1.5.2.1 Study: Characterization of the Quaternary regional hydrology 8.3.1.5- 93
8.3.1.5.2.1.1 Activity: Regional paleoflood evaluation 8.3.1.5- 94
8.3.1.5.2.1.2 Activity: Quaternary unsaturated zone hydrochemical analysis 8.3.1.5- 96
8.3.1.5.2.1.3 Activity: Evaluation of past discharge areas 8.3.1.5- 98
8.3.1.5.2.1.4 Activity: Analog recharge studies . 8.3.1.5-106
8.3.1.5.2.1.5 Activity: Studies of calcite and opaline silica vein deposits 8.3.1.5-110
8.3.1.5.2.2 Study: Characterization of the future regional hydrology due to climate changes 8.3.1.5-118
8.3.1.5.2.2.1 Activity: Analysis of future surface hydrology due to climate changes 8.3.1.5-118

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.5.2.2.2 Activity: Analysis of future unsaturated zone hydrology due to climate changes 8.3.1.5-119
8.3.1.5.2.2.3 Activity: Synthesis of effects of possible future recharge due to climate changes on hydrologic characteristics of the Yucca Mountain saturated zone 8.3.1.5-121
8.3.1.5.2.3 Application of results 8.3.1.5-122
8.3.1.5.3 Schedule for the climate program 8.3.1.5-123
8.3.1.6 Overview of the erosion program: Description of the future erosional rates required by the performance and design issue 8.3.1.6- 1
8.3.1.6.1 Investigation: Studies to determine present locations and rates of surface erosion . . . 8.3.1.6- 6
8.3.1.6.1.1 Study: Distribution and characteristics of present and past erosion 8.3.1.6- 10
8.3.1.6.1.1.1 Activity: Development of a geomorphic map of Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.6- 10
8.3.1.6.1.1.2 Activity: Analysis of the downcutting history of Fortymile Wash and its tributaries 8.3.1.6- 11
8.3.1.6.1.1.3 Activity: An analysis of hillslope erosion at Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.6- 13
8.3.1.6.1.2 Application of results 8.3.1.6- 15
8.3.1.6.2 Investigation: Potential effects of future climatic conditions on locations and rates of erosion 8.3.1.6- 15
8.3.1.6.2.1 Study: Influence of future climatic conditions on locations and rates of erosion 8.3.1.6- 18
8.3.1.6.2.1.1 Activity: Synthesis and data evaluation of impact of future climatic conditions on locations and rates of erosion 8.3.1.6- 18
8.3.1.6.2.2 Application of results 8.3.1.6- 19
8.3.1.6.3 Investigation: Studies to provide the information required to determine the potential effects of future tectonic activity on locations and rates of erosion 8.3.1.6- 19
8.3.1.6.3.1 Study: Evaluation of the effects of future tectonic activity on erosion at Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.6- 22

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.6.3.1.1 Activity: Synthesis and data evaluation of the impact of future uplift or subsidence and faulting on erosion at Yucca Mountain and vicinity 8.3.1.6- 22
8.3.1.6.3.2 Application of results 8.3.1.6- 23
8.3.1.6.4 Investigation: Potential effects of erosion on hydrologic, geochemical, and rock characteristics 8.3.1.6- 23
8.3.1.6.4.1 Study: Development of a topical report to address the effects of erosion on the hydrologic, geochemical, and rock characteristics at Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.6- 27
8.3.1.6.4.2 Application of results 8.3.1.6- 27
8.3.1.6.5 Schedule for the erosion program 8.3.1.6- 28
8.3.1.7 Overview of rock dissolution program: Description of rock dissolution required by the performance and design issues 8.3.1.7- 1
8.3.1.7.1 Investigation: Rates of dissolution of crystalline and noncrystalline components in tuff 8.3.1.7- 1
8.3.1.7.1.1 Application of results 8.3.1.7- 2
8.3.1.7.1.2 Schedule and milestones 8.3.1.7- 2
8.3.1.8 Overview of the postclosure tectonics program: Description of future tectonic processes and events required by the performance and design issues 8.3.1.8- 1
8.3.1.8.1 Investigation: Studies to provide information required on direct releases resulting from volcanic activity 8.3.1.8- 48
8.3.1.8.1.1 Study: Probability of a volcanic eruption penetrating the repository 8.3.1.8- 51
8.3.1.8.1.1.1 Activity: Location and timing of volcanic events 8.3.1.8- 51
8.3.1.8.1.1.2 Activity: Evaluation of the structural controls of basaltic volcanic activity 8.3.1.8- 52
8.3.1.8.1.1.3 Activity: Presence of magma bodies in the vicinity of the site 8.3.1.8- 55
8.3.1.8.1.1.4 Activity: Probability calculations and assessment 8.3.1.8- 57
8.3.1.8.1.2 Study: Effects of a volcanic eruption penetrating the repository 8.3.1.8- 59
8.3.1.8.1.2.1 Activity: Effects of Strombolian eruptions 8.3.1.8- 59
8.3.1.8.1.2.2 Activity: Effects of hydrovolcanic eruptions 8.3.1.8- 60
8.3.1.8.1.3 Application of results 8.3.1.8- 62

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.8.2 Investigation: Studies to provide information required on rupture of waste packages due to tectonic events. 8.3.1.8- 63
8.3.1.8.2.1 Study: Analysis of waste package rupture due to tectonic processes and events 8.3.1.8- 66
8.3.1.8.2.1.1 Activity: Assessment of waste package rupture due to igneous intrusion 8.3.1.8- 66
8.3.1.8.2.1.2 Activity: Calculation of the number of waste packages intersected by a fault 8.3.1.8- 67
8.3.1.8.2.1.3 Activity: Probability and rate of faulting 8.3.1.8- 68
8.3.1.8.2.1.4 Activity: Assessment of waste package rupture due to faulting 8.3.1.8- 69
8.3.1.8.2.1.5 Activity: Assessment of postclosure ground motion in the subsurface . . . 8.3.1.8- 70
8.3.1.8.2.1.6 Activity: Nature, age, and rate of folding and deformation in the repository horizon 8.3.1.8- 71
8.3.1.8.2.1.7 Activity: Assessment of waste package rupture due to folding and deformation 8.3.1.8- 72
8.3.1.8.2.2 Application of results 8.3.1.8- 72
8.3.1.8.3 Investigation: Studies to provide information required on changes in unsaturated and saturated zone hydrology due to tectonic events 8.3.1.8- 73
8.3.1.8.3.1 Study: Analysis of the effects of tectonic processes and events on average percolation flux rates over the repository 8.3.1.8- 82
8.3.1.8.3.1.1 Activity: Annual probability of volcanic or igneous events in the controlled area 8.3.1.8- 82
8.3.1.8.3.1.2 Activity: Assessment of the effects of igneous intrusions and volcanic events on flux rates 8.3.1.8- 83
8.3.1.8.3.1.3 Activity: Faulting rates, recurrence intervals, and probable cameolative offset in 10,000 yr 8.3.1.8- 84
8.3.1.8.3.1.4 Activity: Effects of faulting on average flux rates 8.3.1.8- 85
8.3.1.8.3.1.5 Activity: Assessment of the effects of faulting on flux rates 8.3.1.8- 85
8.3.1.8.3.1.6 Activity: Uplift rates in the controlled area 8.3.1.8- 87

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.8.3.1.7 Activity: Assessment of the effects of folding, uplift, and subsidence on flux rates 8.3.1.8- 87
8.3.1.8.3.2 Study: Analysis of the effect of tectonic processes and events on changes in water-table elevation 8.3.1.8- 88
8.3.1.8.3.2.1 Activity: Thermal and barrier-to-flow effects of igneous intrusions on water-table elevation 8.3.1.8- 88
8.3.1.8.3.2.2 Activity: Assessment of the effects of igneous intrusions on water-table elevations 8.3.1.8- 89
8.3.1.8.3.2.3 Activity: Assessment of the effect of strain changes on water-table elevations 8.3.1.8- 91
8.3.1.8.3.2.4 Activity: Assessment of the effect of folding, uplift, or subsidence on water-table elevation 8.3.1.8- 92
8.3.1.8.3.2.5 Activity: Effects of faulting on water-table elevation 8.3.1.8- 93
8.3.1.8.3.2.6 Activity: Assessment of the effect of faulting on water-table elevation 8.3.1.8- 93
8.3.1.8.3.3 Study: Analysis of the effects of tectonic processes and events on local fracture permeability and effective porosity 8.3.1.8- 94
8.3.1.8.3.3.1 Activity: Assessment of the effects of igneous intrusions on local fracture permeability and effective porosities 8.3.1.8- 95
8.3.1.8.3.3.2 Activity: Assessment of the effects of faulting on local fracture permeability and effective porosities . . 8.3.1.8- 95
8.3.1.8.3.3.3 Activity: Assessment of the effects of stress or strain on hydrologic properties of the rock mass 8.3.1.8- 96
8.3.1.8.3.4 Application of results 8.3.1.8- 97
8.3.1.8.4 Investigation: Studies to provide information required on changes in rock geochemical properties resulting from tectonic processes 8.3.1.8- 98
8.3.1.8.4.1 Study: Analysis of the effects of tectonic processes and events on rock geochemical properties 8.3.1.8-101
8.3.1.8.4.1.1 Activity: Assessment of the change in rock geochemical properties due to igneous intrusions 8.3.1.8-101

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.8.4.1.2 Activity: Assessment of the degree of mineral change along fault zones in 10,000 yr 8.3.1.8-102
8.3.1.8.4.1.3 Activity: Assessment of the effects of fault offset on travel pathway . . 8.3.1.8-103
8.3.1.8.4.1.4 Activity: Assessment of the degree of mineral change in the controlled area resulting from tectonically induced change in water-table elevations 8.3.1.8-104
8.3.1.8.4.2 Application of results 8.3.1.8-105
8.3.1.8.5 Investigation: Studies to provide the information required by the analysis and assessment investigations of the tectonics program 8.3.1.8-105
8.3.1.8.5.1 Study: Characterization of volcanic features 8.3.1.8-107
8.3.1.8.5.1.1 Activity: Volcanism drillholes . . . 8.3.1.8-108
8.3.1.8.5.1.2 Activity: Geochronology studies . . 8.3.1.8-112
8.3.1.8.5.1.3 Activity: Field geologic studies . . 8.3.1.8-116
8.3.1.8.5.1.4 Activity: Geochemistry of scoria sequences 8.3.1.8-119
8.3.1.8.5.1.5 Activity: Geochemical cycles of basaltic volcanic fields 8.3.1.8-121
8.3.1.8.5.2 Study: Characterization of igneous intrusive features 8.3.1.8-123
8.3.1.8.5.2.1 Activity: Evaluation of depth of curie temperature isotherm 8.3.1.8-124
8.3.1.8.5.2.2 Activity: Chemical and physical changes around dikes 8.3.1.8-125
8.3.1.8.5.2.3 Activity: Heat flow at Yucca Mountain and evaluation of regional ambient heat flow and local heat flow anomalies 8.3.1.8-127
8.3.1.8.5.3 Study: Investigation of folds in Miocene and younger rocks of region . . . 8.3.1.8-129
8.3.1.8.5.3.1 Activity: Evaluation of folds in Neogene rocks of the region 8.3.1.8-130
8.3.1.8.5.4 Application of results 8.3.1.8-131
8.3.1.8.6 Schedule for the postclosure tectonics program 8.3.1.8-131
8.3.1.9 Overview of the human interference program: Description of potential future human activities at or near the site, required by performance and design issues 8.3.1.9- 1
8.3.1.9.1 Investigation: Studies to provide the information required on natural phenomena and human activities that might degrade surface markers and monuments 8.3.1.9- 15

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.9.1.1 Study: An evaluation of natural processes that could affect the long-term survivability of the surface marker system at Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.9- 18

8.3.1.9.1.1.1 Activity: Synthesis of tectonic, seismic, and volcanic hazards data from other site characterization activities 8.3.1.9- 19

8.3.1.9.1.1.2 Activity: Synthesis: evaluation of the effects of future erosion and deposition on the survivability of the marker system at Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.9- 19

8.3.1.9.1.2 Application of results 8.3.1.9- 20

8.3.1.9.2 Investigation: Studies to provide the information required on present and future value of energy, mineral, land, and ground-water resources 8.3.1.9- 20

8.3.1.9.2.1 Study: Natural resource assessment of Yucca Mountain, Nye County, Nevada . . 8.3.1.9- 27

8.3.1.9.2.1.1 Activity: Geochemical assessment of Yucca Mountain in relation to the potential for mineralization . . 8.3.1.9- 32

8.3.1.9.2.1.2 Activity: Geophysical/geologic appraisal of the site relative to mineral resources 8.3.1.9- 35

8.3.1.9.2.1.3 Activity: Assessment of the potential for geothermal energy at Yucca Mountain, Nevada 8.3.1.9- 37

8.3.1.9.2.1.4 Activity: Assessment of hydrocarbon resources at and near the site . . . 8.3.1.9- 39

8.3.1.9.2.1.5 Activity: Mineral and energy assessment of the site, comparison to known mineralized areas, and the potential for undiscovered resources and future exploration 8.3.1.9- 42

8.3.1.9.2.2 Study: Water resource assessment of Yucca Mountain, Nevada 8.3.1.9- 45

8.3.1.9.2.2.1 Activity: Projected trends in local and regional ground-water development, and estimated withdrawal rates in southern Nevada, proximal to Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.9- 45

8.3.1.9.2.3 Application of results 8.3.1.9- 46

8.3.1.9.3 Investigation: Studies to provide the information required on potential effects of exploiting natural resources on hydrologic, geochemical, and rock characteristics 8.3.1.9- 47

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.9.3.1 Study: Evaluation of data needed to support an assessment of the likelihood of future inadvertent human intrusion at Yucca Mountain as a result of exploration and/or extraction of natural resources 8.3.1.9- 50

8.3.1.9.3.1.1 Activity: Compilation of data to support the assessment calculation of the potential for inadvertent human intrusion at Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.9- 50

8.3.1.9.3.2 Study: An evaluation of the potential effects of exploration for, or extraction of, natural resources on the hydrologic characteristics at Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.9- 51

8.3.1.9.3.2.1 Activity: An analysis of the potential effects of future ground-water withdrawals on the hydrologic system in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain, Nevada 8.3.1.9- 51

8.3.1.9.3.2.2 Activity: Assessment of initiating events related to human interference that are considered not to be sufficiently credible or significant to warrant further investigation 8.3.1.9- 52

8.3.1.9.3.3 Application of results 8.3.1.9- 53

8.3.1.9.4 Schedule and milestones for Site Program 8.3.1.9 (human interference). 8.3.1.9- 53

8.3.1.10 Overview of population density and distribution program: Description of population density and distribution required by the performance and design issues 8.3.1.10- 1

8.3.1.11 Overview of land ownership and mineral rights program: Description of status and plans for land ownership and mineral rights required by the performance and design issues 8.3.1.11- 1

8.3.1.12 Overview of the meteorology program: Description of meteorological conditions required by the performance and design issues 8.3.1.12- 1

8.3.1.12.1 Investigation: Studies to provide data on regional meteorological conditions . . . 8.3.1.12- 8

8.3.1.12.1.1 Study: Characterization of the regional meteorological conditions . . . 8.3.1.12-10

8.3.1.12.1.2 Study: Plan for synthesis of Yucca Mountain Project meteorological monitoring 8.3.1.12-11

8.3.1.12.1.3 Application of results 8.3.1.12-13

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.12.2 Investigation: Studies to provide data on atmospheric and meteorological phenomena at potential locations of surface facilities 8.3.1.12- 14
8.3.1.12.2.1 Study: Meteorological data collection at the Yucca Mountain site 8.3.1.12- 16
8.3.1.12.2.1.1 Activity: Site meteorological monitoring program 8.3.1.12- 16
8.3.1.12.2.1.2 Activity: Data summary for input to dose assessments 8.3.1.12- 22
8.3.1.12.2.2 Application of results 8.3.1.12- 24
8.3.1.12.3 Investigation: Studies to provide data on the location of population centers relative to wind patterns in the general region of the site 8.3.1.12- 25
8.3.1.12.3.1 Application of results 8.3.1.12- 26
8.3.1.12.4 Investigation: Studies to provide data on potential extreme weather phenomena and their recurrence intervals 8.3.1.12- 26
8.3.1.12.4.1 Study: Characterize the potential extreme weather phenomena and their recurrence intervals 8.3.1.12- 27
8.3.1.12.4.2 Application of results 8.3.1.12- 28
8.3.1.12.5 Schedule for the meteorology program 8.3.1.12- 28
8.3.1.13 Overview of offsite installations and operations program: Description of the offsite installations and operations required by performance and design issues 8.3.1.13- 1
8.3.1.13.1 Investigation: Determination of nearby industrial, transportation, and military installations and operations (nuclear and nonnuclear) 8.3.1.13- 2
8.3.1.13.1.1 Activity: Identify near-site activities 8.3.1.13- 3
8.3.1.13.1.2 Activity: Characterize nuclear fuel cycle facilities in the area 8.3.1.13- 4
8.3.1.13.1.3 Activity: Characterize all nuclear facilities not associated with the nuclear fuel cycle near the Yucca Mountain site 8.3.1.13- 5
8.3.1.13.1.4 Application of results 8.3.1.13- 6
8.3.1.13.2 Investigation: Potential impacts of nearby installations and operations 8.3.1.13- 6
8.3.1.13.2.1 Activity: Evaluate near-site activities 8.3.1.13- 8
8.3.1.13.2.2 Activity: Evaluation of the impact of nuclear fuel cycle operations near the Yucca Mountain site and Las Vegas . . . 8.3.1.13- 9

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.13.2.3 Activity: Evaluate the impact of all nuclear facilities not associated with the nuclear fuel cycle near the Yucca Mountain site 8.3.1.13- 11
8.3.1.13.2.4 Activity: Evaluate the impact of ground motion from nuclear testing activities at the Nevada Test Site . . . 8.3.1.13- 11
8.3.1.13.2.5 Application of results 8.3.1.13- 11
8.3.1.13.3 Schedule for offsite installations 8.3.1.13- 11
8.3.1.14 Overview of the surface characteristics program: Description of the surface characteristics required by the performance and design issues 8.3.1.14- 1
8.3.1.14.1 Investigation: Studies to provide the topographic characteristics of potential locations of surface facilities 8.3.1.14- 18
8.3.1.14.1.1 Application of results 8.3.1.14- 26
8.3.1.14.2 Investigation: Studies to provide soil and rock properties of potential locations of surface facilities 8.3.1.14- 27
8.3.1.14.2.1 Study: Exploration program 8.3.1.14- 31
8.3.1.14.2.1.1 Activity: Site reconnaissance . . . 8.3.1.14- 33
8.3.1.14.2.1.2 Activity: Preliminary exploration 8.3.1.14- 40
8.3.1.14.2.1.3 Activity: Detailed exploration . . 8.3.1.14- 43
8.3.1.14.2.2 Study: Laboratory tests and material property measurements 8.3.1.14- 45
8.3.1.14.2.2.1 Activity: Physical property and index laboratory tests 8.3.1.14- 45
8.3.1.14.2.2.2 Activity: Mechanical and dynamic laboratory property tests 8.3.1.14- 48
8.3.1.14.2.3 Study: Field tests and characterization measurements 8.3.1.14- 53
8.3.1.14.2.3.1 Activity: Physical property field tests and characterization measurements 8.3.1.14- 54
8.3.1.14.2.3.2 Activity: Mechanical property field tests 8.3.1.14- 57
8.3.1.14.2.3.3 Activity: Geophysical field measurements 8.3.1.14- 59
8.3.1.14.2.4 Application of results 8.3.1.14- 63
8.3.1.14.3 Schedule for the surface characteristics program 8.3.1.14- 64
8.3.1.15 Overview of thermal and mechanical rock properties program: Description of thermal and mechanical rock properties required by the performance and design issues 8.3.1.15- 1

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.15.1 Investigation: Studies to provide the required information for spatial distribution of thermal and mechanical properties 8.3.1.15- 23
8.3.1.15.1.1 Study: Laboratory thermal properties. . 8.3.1.15- 31
8.3.1.15.1.1.1 Activity: Density and porosity characterization 8.3.1.15- 31
8.3.1.15.1.1.2 Activity: Volumetric heat capacity characterization 8.3.1.15- 34
8.3.1.15.1.1.3 Activity: Thermal conductivity characterization 8.3.1.15- 36
8.3.1.15.1.2 Study: Laboratory thermal expansion testing 8.3.1.15- 38
8.3.1.15.1.2.1 Activity: Thermal expansion characterization 8.3.1.15- 38
8.3.1.15.1.3 Study: Laboratory determination of mechanical properties of intact rock . . 8.3.1.15- 40
8.3.1.15.1.3.1 Activity: Compressive mechanical properties of intact rock at base-line experiment conditions 8.3.1.15- 40
8.3.1.15.1.3.2 Activity: Effects of variable environmental conditions on mechanical properties. 8.3.1.15- 41
8.3.1.15.1.4 Study: Laboratory determination of the mechanical properties of fractures . . . 8.3.1.15- 43
8.3.1.15.1.4.1 Activity: Mechanical properties of fractures at baseline experiment conditions 8.3.1.15- 43
8.3.1.15.1.4.2 Activity: Effects of variable environmental conditions on mechanical properties of fractures 8.3.1.15- 44
8.3.1.15.1.5 Study: Excavation investigations . . . 8.3.1.15- 45
8.3.1.15.1.5.1 Activity: Shaft convergence 8.3.1.15- 46
8.3.1.15.1.5.2 Activity: Demonstration breakout rooms 8.3.1.15- 48
8.3.1.15.1.5.3 Activity: Sequential drift mining 8.3.1.15- 49
8.3.1.15.1.6 Study: In situ thermomechanical properties 8.3.1.15- 52
8.3.1.15.1.6.1 Activity: Heater experiment in unit TSw1 . . . . . 8.3.1.15- 52
8.3.1.15.1.6.2 Activity: Canister-scale heater experiment 8.3.1.15- 54
8.3.1.15.1.6.3 Activity: Yucca Mountain heated block 8.3.1.15- 57
8.3.1.15.1.6.4 Activity: Thermal stress measurements 8.3.1.15- 60

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.15.1.6.5 Activity: Heated room experiment . 8.3.1.15- 62
8.3.1.15.1.7 Study: In situ mechanical properties . 8.3.1.15- 65
8.3.1.15.1.7.1 Activity: Plate loading tests . . . 8.3.1.15- 65
8.3.1.15.1.7.2 Activity: Rock-mass response experiment 8.3.1.15- 68
8.3.1.15.1.8 Study: In situ design verification . . 8.3.1.15- 70
8.3.1.15.1.8.1 Activity: Evaluation of mining methods 8.3.1.15- 71
8.3.1.15.1.8.2 Activity: Monitoring of ground-support systems 8.3.1.15- 72
8.3.1.15.1.8.3 Activity: Monitoring drift stability 8.3.1.15- 73
8.3.1.15.1.8.4 Activity: Air quality and ventilation experiment 8.3.1.15- 74
8.3.1.15.1.9 Application of results 8.3.1.15- 76
8.3.1.15.2 Investigation: Studies to provide the required information for spatial distribution of ambient stress and thermal conditions 8.3.1.15- 76
8.3.1.15.2.1 Study: Characterization of the site ambient stress conditions 8.3.1.15- 78
8.3.1.15.2.1.1 Activity: Anelastic strain recovery experiments in core holes 8.3.1.15- 78
8.3.1.15.2.1.2 Activity: Overcore stress experiments in the exploratory shaft facility 8.3.1.15- 80
8.3.1.15.2.2 Study: Characterization of the site ambient thermal conditions 8.3.1.15- 82
8.3.1.15.2.2.1 Activity: Surface-based evaluation of ambient thermal conditions . . . 8.3.1.15- 82
8.3.1.15.2.3 Application of results 8.3.1.15- 83
8.3.1.15.3 Schedule for the thermal and rock properties program 8.3.1.15- 84
8.3.1.16 Overview of preclosure hydrology program: Description of preclosure hydrologic characteristics and conditions required by performance and design issues 8.3.1.16- 1
8.3.1.16.1 Investigation: Flood recurrence intervals and levels at potential locations of surface facilities 8.3.1.16- 7
8.3.1.16.1.1 Study: Characterization of flood potential of the Yucca Mountain site . . 8.3.1.16- 10
8.3.1.16.1.1.1 Activity: Site flood and debris hazards studies 8.3.1.16- 10
8.3.1.16.1.2 Application of results 8.3.1.16- 13
8.3.1.16.2 Investigation: Location of adequate water supplies 8.3.1.16- 14

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.16.2.1 Study: Location of adequate water supply for construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning of a mined geologic disposal system at Yucca Mountain, Nevada 8.3.1.16- 16

8.3.1.16.2.1.1 Activity: Assessment of the cost, feasibility, and adequacy of wells J-12 and J-13 for use as the alternative water supply for a mined geologic disposal system at Yucca Mountain, Nevada 8.3.1.16- 16

8.3.1.16.2.1.2 Activity: Location of a primary water supply for a mined geologic disposal system at Yucca Mountain, Nevada 8.3.1.16- 20

8.3.1.16.2.1.3 Activity: Location of alternative water supplies for a mined geologic disposal system at Yucca Mountain, Nevada 8.3.1.16- 22

8.3.1.16.2.1.4 Activity: Identification and evaluation of potential effects of repository related withdrawals on the local flow system at Yucca Mountain, Nevada 8.3.1.16- 24

8.3.1.16.2.2 Application of results 8.3.1.16- 25

8.3.1.16.3 Investigation: Ground-water conditions within and above the potential host rock . . 8.3.1.16- 25

8.3.1.16.3.1 Study: Determination of the preclosure hydrologic conditions of the unsaturated zone at Yucca Mountain, Nevada 8.3.1.16- 26

8.3.1.16.3.1.1 Activity: Synthesis of data from site program 8.3.1.2 to determine the preclosure hydrologic characteristics of the unsaturated zone at Yucca Mountain, Nevada 8.3.1.16- 26

8.3.1.16.3.2 Application of results 8.3.1.16- 28

8.3.1.16.4 Schedule for the preclosure hydrology program 8.3.1.16- 28

8.3.1.17 Overview of preclosure tectonics: Description of tectonic and igneous events required by performance and design requirements 8.3.1.17- 1

8.3.1.17.1 Investigation: Studies to provide information on volcanic activity that could affect repository design or performance . . 8.3.1.17- 51

8.3.1.17.1.1 Study: Potential for ash fall at the site 8.3.1.17- 54

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.17.1.1.1 Activity: Survey literature regarding Quaternary silicic volcanic centers in the western Great Basin 8.3.1.17- 54
8.3.1.17.1.1.2 Activity: Assess potential ashfall thickness at the site 8.3.1.17- 54
8.3.1.17.1.1.3 Activity: Assess potential particle density and size distribution of ash fall at the site 8.3.1.17- 55
8.3.1.17.1.2 Application of results 8.3.1.17- 56
8.3.1.17.2 Investigation: Studies to provide required information on fault displacement that could affect repository design or performance. 8.3.1.17- 56
8.3.1.17.2.1 Study: Faulting potential at the repository 8.3.1.17- 60
8.3.1.17.2.1.1 Activity: Assess the potential for surface faulting at prospective sites of surface facilities important to safety 8.3.1.17- 60
8.3.1.17.2.1.2 Activity: Assess the potential for displacement on faults that intersect underground facilities 8.3.1.17- 62
8.3.1.17.2.2 Application of results 8.3.1.17- 63
8.3.1.17.3 Investigation: Studies to provide required information on vibratory ground motion that could affect repository design or performance 8.3.1.17- 63
8.3.1.17.3.1 Study: Relevant earthquake sources . . . 8.3.1.17- 69
8.3.1.17.3.1.1 Activity: Identify relevant earthquake sources 8.3.1.17- 69
8.3.1.17.3.1.2 Activity: Characterize 10,000-year cumulative slip earthquakes for relevant seismogenic sources 8.3.1.17- 72
8.3.1.17.3.2 Study: Underground nuclear explosion sources 8.3.1.17- 74
8.3.1.17.3.2.1 Activity: Determine the range of UNE sources 8.3.1.17- 75
8.3.1.17.3.2.2 Activity: Determine maximum underground nuclear explosion source(s) 8.3.1.17- 75
8.3.1.17.3.3 Study: Ground motion from regional earthquakes and underground nuclear explosions 8.3.1.17- 76
8.3.1.17.3.3.1 Activity: Select or develop empirical models for earthquake ground motions 8.3.1.17- 76

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.17.3.3.2 Activity: Select or develop empirical models for ground motion from underground nuclear explosions . . . 8.3.1.17- 77
8.3.1.17.3.4 Study: Effects of local site geology on surface and subsurface motions . . . 8.3.1.17- 77
8.3.1.17.3.4.1 Activity: Determine site effects from ground-motion recordings . . . 8.3.1.17- 78
8.3.1.17.3.4.2 Activity: Model site effects using the wave properties of the local geology 8.3.1.17- 79
8.3.1.17.3.5 Study: Ground motion at the site from controlling seismic events 8.3.1.17- 80
8.3.1.17.3.5.1 Activity: Identify controlling seismic events 8.3.1.17- 80
8.3.1.17.3.5.2 Activity: Characterize ground motion from the controlling seismic events 8.3.1.17- 81
8.3.1.17.3.6 Study: Probabilistic seismic hazards analyses 8.3.1.17- 82
8.3.1.17.3.6.1 Activity: Evaluate earthquake sources 8.3.1.17- 82
8.3.1.17.3.6.2 Activity: Evaluate ground motion probabilities 8.3.1.17- 84
8.3.1.17.3.7 Application of results 8.3.1.17- 85
8.3.1.17.4 Investigation: Preclosure tectonics data collection and analysis 8.3.1.17- 86
8.3.1.17.4.1 Study: Historical and current seismicity 8.3.1.17- 87
8.3.1.17.4.1.1 Activity: Compile historical earthquake record 8.3.1.17- 88
8.3.1.17.4.1.2 Activity: Monitor current seismicity 8.3.1.17- 89
8.3.1.17.4.1.3 Activity: Evaluate potential for induced seismicity at the site . . . 8.3.1.17- 91
8.3.1.17.4.2 Study: Location and recency of faulting near prospective surface facilities 8.3.1.17- 93
8.3.1.17.4.2.1 Activity: Identify appropriate trench locations in Midway Valley. . 8.3.1.17- 93
8.3.1.17.4.2.2 Activity: Conduct exploratory trenching in Midway Valley 8.3.1.17- 95
8.3.1.17.4.3 Study: Quaternary faulting within 100 km of Yucca Mountain, including the Walker Lane 8.3.1.17- 97
8.3.1.17.4.3.1 Activity: Conduct and evaluate deep geophysical surveys in an east-west transect crossing the Furnace Creek fault zone, Yucca Mountain, and the Walker Lane . . . 8.3.1.17-105

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.17.4.3.2 Activity: Evaluate Quaternary faults within 100 km of Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.17-119
8.3.1.17.4.3.3 Activity: Evaluate the Cedar Mountain earthquake of 1932 and its bearing on wrench tectonics of the Walker Lane within 100 km of the site 8.3.1.17-127
8.3.1.17.4.3.4 Activity: Evaluate the Bare Mountain fault zone 8.3.1.17-128
8.3.1.17.4.3.5 Activity: Evaluate structural domains and characterize the Yucca Mountain region with respect to regional patterns of faults and fractures 8.3.1.17-131
8.3.1.17.4.4 Study: Quaternary faulting proximal to the site within northeast-trending fault zones 8.3.1.17-132
8.3.1.17.4.4.1 Activity: Evaluate the Rock Valley fault system 8.3.1.17-133
8.3.1.17.4.4.2 Activity: Evaluate the Mine Mountain fault system 8.3.1.17-138
8.3.1.17.4.4.3 Activity: Evaluate the Stagecoach Road fault zone 8.3.1.17-139
8.3.1.17.4.4.4 Activity: Evaluate the Cane Spring fault system 8.3.1.17-142
8.3.1.17.4.5 Study: Detachment faults at or proximal to Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.17-143
8.3.1.17.4.5.1 Activity: Evaluate the significance of the Miocene-Paleozoic contact in the Calico Hills area to detachment faulting within the site area 8.3.1.17-145
8.3.1.17.4.5.2 Activity: Evaluate postulated detachment faults in the Beatty-Bare Mountain area 8.3.1.17-147
8.3.1.17.4.5.3 Activity: Evaluate the potential relationship of breccia within and south of Crater Flat to detachment faulting 8.3.1.17-149
8.3.1.17.4.5.4 Activity: Evaluate postulated detachment faults in the Specter Range and Camp Desert Rock areas . . 8.3.1.17-150
8.3.1.17.4.5.5 Activity: Evaluate the age of detachment faults using radiometric ages 8.3.1.17-151
8.3.1.17.4.6 Study: Quaternary faulting within the site area 8.3.1.17-154

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.17.4.6.1 Activity: Evaluate Quaternary geology and potential Quaternary faults at Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.17-155
8.3.1.17.4.6.2 Activity: Evaluate age and recurrence of movement on suspected and known Quaternary faults 8.3.1.17-157
8.3.1.17.4.7 Study: Subsurface geometry and concealed extensions of Quaternary faults at Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.17-168
8.3.1.17.4.7.1 Activity: Evaluate intermediate depth (2 to 3 km) reflection and refraction methods and plan potential application of these methods within the site area 8.3.1.17-169
8.3.1.17.4.7.2 Activity: Detailed gravity survey of the site area 8.3.1.17-171
8.3.1.17.4.7.3 Activity: Detailed aeromagnetic survey of the site area 8.3.1.17-172
8.3.1.17.4.7.4 Activity: Detailed ground magnetic survey of specific features within the site area 8.3.1.17-172
8.3.1.17.4.7.5 Activity: Evaluate surface geoelectric methods and plan potential applications of these methods within the site area 8.3.1.17-173
8.3.1.17.4.7.6 Activity: Evaluate methods to detect buried faults using gamma-ray measurements, and plan potential application of these methods within the site area 8.3.1.17-175
8.3.1.17.4.7.7 Activity: Evaluate thermal infrared methods and plan potential applications of these methods within the site area 8.3.1.17-176
8.3.1.17.4.7.8 Activity: Evaluate shallow seismic reflection (mini-sosie) methods and, if appropriate, conduct surveys of selected structures at and proximal to the site area 8.3.1.17-177
8.3.1.17.4.8 Study: Stress field within and proximal to the site area 8.3.1.17-179
8.3.1.17.4.8.1 Activity: Evaluate present stress field within the site area 8.3.1.17-180

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.17.4.8.2 Activity: Evaluate and test shallow borehole hydrofrac and triaxial strain recovery methods for the determination of in situ stress, and if appropriate, plan potential application of these methods within and proximal to the site 8.3.1.17-182

8.3.1.17.4.8.3 Activity: Evaluate published and unpublished data on paleostress orientation at and proximal to the site and assess the relevance of these data to Quaternary tectonics 8.3.1.17-183

8.3.1.17.4.8.4 Activity: Evaluate theoretical stress distributions associated with potential tectonic settings (wrench fault, normal fault, detachment fault setting, etc.) of the site 8.3.1.17-185

8.3.1.17.4.9 Study: Tectonic geomorphology of the Yucca Mountain region 8.3.1.17-186

8.3.1.17.4.9.1 Activity: Evaluate age and extent of tectonically stable areas at and near Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.17-187

8.3.1.17.4.9.2 Activity: Evaluate extent of areas of Quaternary uplift and subsidence at and near Yucca Mountain 8.3.1.17-189

8.3.1.17.4.9.3 Activity: Evaluate variations in the nature and intensity of Quaternary faulting within 100 km of Yucca Mountain through morphometric and morphologic analysis 8.3.1.17-191

8.3.1.17.4.10 Study: Geodetic leveling 8.3.1.17-194

8.3.1.17.4.10.1 Activity: Relevel base-station network, Yucca Mountain and vicinity 8.3.1.17-194

8.3.1.17.4.10.2 Activity: Survey selected base stations, Yucca Mountain and vicinity, using global positioning satellite 8.3.1.17-196

8.3.1.17.4.10.3 Activity: Analyze existing releveling data, Yucca Mountain and vicinity 8.3.1.17-197

8.3.1.17.4.11 Study: Characterization of regional lateral crustal movement 8.3.1.17-198

8.3.1.17.4.11.1 Activity: Analyze lateral component of crustal movement based on historical faulting, seismicity, and trilateration surveys 8.3.1.17-198

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.1.17.4.12 Study: Tectonic models and synthesis 8.3.1.17-199
8.3.1.17.4.12.1 Activity: Evaluate tectonic processes and tectonic stability at the site 8.3.1.17-200
8.3.1.17.4.12.2 Activity: Evaluate tectonic models 8.3.1.17-203
8.3.1.17.4.12.3 Activity: Evaluate tectonic disruption sequences 8.3.1.17-205
8.3.1.17.4.13 Application of results 8.3.1.17-206
8.3.1.17.5 Schedule for postclosure tectonics program 8.3.1.17-207

LIST OF FIGURES

VOLUME V

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.1.4-1	Logic diagram for the three-dimensional physical properties model	8.3.1.4- 3
8.3.1.4-2	Areas of geologic investigation at Yucca Mountain	8.3.1.4- 30
8.3.1.4-3	Locations of existing and proposed continuously cored holes at Yucca Mountain	8.3.1.4- 34
8.3.1.4-4	Approximate locations of additional surface stratigraphic studies of the Topopah Spring Member of the Paintbrush Tuff	8.3.1.4- 37
8.3.1.4-5	Approximate locations of additional surface stratigraphic studies of the Yucca Mountain and Pah Canyons Members of the Paintbrush Tuff, tuffaceous beds of the Calico Hills, and Prow Pass and Bullfrog Members of Crater Flat Tuff	8.3.1.4- 38
8.3.1.4-6	Approximate location of proposed seismic refraction survey across Yucca Wash	8.3.1.4- 53
8.3.1.4-7	Approximate location of proposed seismic reflection surveys at Yucca Mountain	8.3.1.4- 54
8.3.1.4-8	Approximate locations of proposed gravity and magnetic surveys near proposed coreholes	8.3.1.4- 55
8.3.1.4-9	Approximate areal limits of mapped area (A) and area of additional mapping (B)	8.3.1.4- 68
8.3.1.4-10	Proposed layout of exploratory shaft and drifts	8.3.1.4- 76
8.3.1.4-11a	Yucca Mountain systematic drilling program - areal coverage scheme.	8.3.1.4- 90
8.3.1.4-11b	Legend for Figure 8.3.1.4-11a	8.3.1.4- 91
8.3.1.4-12a	Yucca Mountain systematic drilling program - small scale variability test drillhole locations	8.3.1.4- 94
8.3.1.4-12b	Legend for Figure 8.3.1.4-12a	8.3.1.4- 95

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.1.14-13	Histogram of data pairs for geostatistical analysis. Based on systematic drilling program, plus selected proposed boreholes from the site vertical boreholes study, site potentiometric level monitoring activity, and Solitario Canyon Fault study in the saturated zone	8.3.1.4- 97
8.3.1.4-14	Histogram of data pairs for geostatistical analysis. Based on systematic drilling program, plus selected existing and proposed boreholes from the feature sampling program	8.3.1.4- 98
8.3.1.4-15	Possible systematic sampling program	8.3.1.4- 99
8.3.1.4-16	Schedule information for studies in Site Program 8.3.1.4 (rock characteristics)	8.3.1.4-105
8.3.1.5-1	General logic diagram showing ties between climate program and other characterization programs, design issues, and performance issues	8.3.1.5- 2
8.3.1.5-2	Logic diagram for climate program	8.3.1.5- 6
8.3.1.5-3	Detail of the climate model step (Study 8.3.1.5.1.6) in logic diagram	8.3.1.5- 15
8.3.1.5-4	Possible sampling sites for paleoclimate studies	8.3.1.5- 43
8.3.1.5-5	Approximate boundaries of Yucca Mountain surficial deposits mapping	8.3.1.5- 68
8.3.1.5-6	Schedule information for studies in Site Program 8.3.1.5 (climate)	8.3.1.5-124
8.3.1.6-1	Relationship between erosion program and investigations	8.3.1.6- 5
8.3.1.6-2	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.6.1 . . .	8.3.1.6- 8
8.3.1.6-3	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.6.2 . . .	8.3.1.6- 17
8.3.1.6-4	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.6.3 . . .	8.3.1.6- 21
8.3.1.6-5	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.6.4 . . .	8.3.1.6- 24

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.1.6-6	Schedule information for studies in Site Program 8.3.1.6 (erosion)	8.3.1.6- 29
8.3.1.8-1	Relationships between the postclosure tectonics program, investigations, and performance design issues	8.3.1.8- 2
8.3.1.8-2	Parameter analysis	8.3.1.8- 25
8.3.1.8-3	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.8.1 (volcanic activity)	8.3.1.8- 50
8.3.1.8-4	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.8.2 (tectonic effects on waste package)	8.3.1.8- 65
8.3.1.8-5	Logic diagram for Study 8.3.1.8.3.1 (analysis of the effects of tectonic processes and events on flux rates)	8.3.1.8- 76
8.3.1.8-6	Logic diagram for Study 8.3.1.8.3.2 (analysis of effects of tectonic processes and events on changes in water-table elevation)	8.3.1.8- 77
8.3.1.8-7	Logic diagram for Study 8.3.1.8.3.3 (effects of faulting on local fracture permeability and effective porosity)	8.3.1.8- 78
8.3.1.8-8	Logic diagram for Study 8.3.1.8.4.1 (analysis of the effects of tectonic processes on rock geochemical properties) . . .	8.3.1.8-100
8.3.1.8-9	Map showing location of volcanism drillholes . .	8.3.1.8-109
8.3.1.8-10	Schedule information for studies in Site Program 8.3.1.8 (postclosure tectonics)	8.3.1.8-132
8.3.1.9-1	General logic diagram for the Human Interference Program	8.3.1.9- 13
8.3.1.9-2	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.9.1 . . .	8.3.1.9- 17
8.3.1.9-3	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.9.2 . . .	8.3.1.9- 22
8.3.1.9-4	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.9.3 . . .	8.3.1.9- 49
8.3.1.9-5	Schedule information for studies in Site Program 8.3.1.9 (human interference)	8.3.1.9- 54

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.1.12-1	General logic diagram for meteorology program	8.3.1.12- 4
8.3.1.12-2	Meteorological monitoring sites operated as part of the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project	8.3.1.12- 7
8.3.1.12-3	Schedule information for studies and investigations in the meteorology program	8.3.1.12- 29
8.3.1.13-1	Schedule information for investigations in Site Program 8.3.1.13 (offsite installations).	8.3.1.13- 13
8.3.1.14-1	Logic diagram for Program 8.3.1.14, surface characteristics	8.3.1.14- 2
8.3.1.14-2	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.14.2, soil and rock properties	8.3.1.14- 17
8.3.1.14-3	Site characterization plan-conceptual design overall site plan	8.3.1.14- 32
8.3.1.14-4	Location of surface test pits in alluvium . .	8.3.1.14- 34
8.3.1.14-5	Map of the surface geology and faults in the vicinity of Exile Hill	8.3.1.14- 35
8.3.1.14-6	Cross section of the geologic structure through Exile Hill and the reference conceptual site based on surface mapping and borehole data	8.3.1.14- 37
8.3.1.14-7	Conceptual cross section of the geologic structure south of the reference conceptual site for repository surface facilities	8.3.1.14- 38
8.3.1.14-8	Summary of boreholes UE-25 RF#10, 11, 9, 3b, and 3, showing major stratigraphic units and features	8.3.1.14- 39
8.3.1.14-9	Schedule information for studies in Site Program 8.3.1.14 (surface characteristics) . .	8.3.1.14- 68
8.3.1.15-1	Relationship between data acquisition for rock properties and issues requiring the data . . .	8.3.1.15- 15

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.1.15-2	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.15.1, spatial distribution of thermal/mechanical rock properties	8.3.1.15- 16
8.3.1.15-3	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.15.2, spatial distribution of ambient stress and temperature conditions	8.3.1.15- 17
8.3.1.15-4	Schedule information for studies in Site Program 8.3.1.15 (thermal and mechanical rock properties)	8.3.1.15- 85
8.3.1.16-1	Relationship between the preclosure hydrology test program and its investigations	8.3.1.16- 5
8.3.1.16-2	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.16.1 (flood recurrence intervals)	8.3.1.16- 9
8.3.1.16-3	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.16.2 (water supplies)	8.3.1.16- 15
8.3.1.16-4	Locations of wells J-12 and J-13 relative to the surface facility location	8.3.1.16- 17
8.3.1.16-5	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.16.3 (ground-water conditions)	8.3.1.16- 27
8.3.1.16-6	Schedule information for studies in Site Program 8.3.1.16 (preclosure hydrology) . . .	8.3.1.16- 29
8.3.1.17-1	Logic diagram for the preclosure tectonics site program	8.3.1.17- 2
8.3.1.17-2	Quarternary normal faults and postulated detachment faults on or near Yucca Mountain .	8.3.1.17- 29
8.3.1.17-3	Logic diagram for Investigation 8.3.1.17.1 (preclosure volcanic activity)	8.3.1.17- 53
8.3.1.17-4	Logic diagram for the Investigation 8.3.1.17.2 (preclosure fault displacement)	8.3.1.17- 59
8.3.1.17-5	Logic diagram for the Investigation 8.3.1.17.3 (preclosure vibratory ground motion)	8.3.1.17- 67
8.3.1.17-6	Conceptual approach for identifying potentially relevant earthquake sources . . .	8.3.1.17- 71

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.1.17-7	Index map showing published geologic map coverage at scales of 1:63,630 and larger . .	8.3.1.17- 98
8.3.1.17-8	General localities map showing areas of exposed bedrock	8.3.1.17- 99
8.3.1.17-9	Regional structure map, showing location of the repository area, map areas of Figures 8.3.1.17-2 and 8.3.1.17-11, and major Quaternary structural features	8.3.1.17-100
8.3.1.17-10	Idealized models of upper crustal deformation involving right-lateral shear on through-going wrench fault and displacement on overlying detachment fault, as postulated for Cedar Mountain area by Molinari (1984) and southern Nevada Test Site by Burchfiel (1965)	8.3.1.17-102
8.3.1.17-11	Generalized Quaternary fault map of Yucca Mountain and vicinity, showing trench locations (CF1, 1, GA1A, etc.) and site area . . .	8.3.1.17-104
8.3.1.17-12	Location of seismic refraction and magnetotelluric sounding traverses	8.3.1.17-116
8.3.1.17-13	Map showing relation of proposed repository area to Mine Mountain, Cane Spring, Rock Valley, and Stagecoach Road fault zones . . .	8.3.1.17-134
8.3.1.17-14	Schedule information for studies in Site Program 8.3.1.17 (preclosure tectonics) . . .	8.3.1.17-208

LIST OF TABLES

VOLUME V

Table	Title	Page
8.3.1.4-1	Activity parameters provided by the rock characteristics program that support performance and design issues	8.3.1.4- 4
8.3.1.4-2	Current representation and alternative hypotheses for models for the rock characteristics program	8.3.1.4- 19
8.3.1.4-3	Volcanic stratigraphy at Yucca Mountain	8.3.1.4- 36
8.3.1.4-4	Summary of geophysical studies for Site Program 8.3.1.4 (rock characteristics)	8.3.1.4- 42
8.3.1.4-5	Major events and completion dates for studies in Site Program 8.3.1.4 (rock characteristics) .	8.3.1.4-106
8.3.1.5-1	Initiating events or processes and associated performance measures (for climate program) . . .	8.3.1.5- 4
8.3.1.5-2	Activity parameters provided by the climate program that support performance and design issues	8.3.1.5- 8
8.3.1.5-3	Current representation and alternative hypotheses for regional model for the climate program	8.3.1.5- 18
8.3.1.5-4	Current representation and alternative hypotheses for paleoclimate modeling for the climate program	8.3.1.5- 22
8.3.1.5-5	Current representation and alternative hypotheses for paleohydrology modeling for the climate program	8.3.1.5- 26
8.3.1.5-6	Schedule information for studies in the climate program	8.3.1.5-125
8.3.1.6-1	Parameters provided by the erosion program that support performance and design issues.	8.3.1.6- 3
8.3.1.6-2	Major events and planned completion dates for studies in Site Program 8.3.1.6 (erosion) . . .	8.3.1.6- 30

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.1.8-1a	Investigation 8.3.1.8.1 - Studies to provide information required on direct releases resulting from volcanic activity	8.3.1.8- 3
8.3.1.8-1b	Investigation 8.3.1.8.1 - Studies to provide information required on direct releases resulting from volcanic activity	8.3.1.8- 4
8.3.1.8-2a	Investigation 8.3.1.8.2 - Studies to provide information required on rupture of waste packages due to tectonic events	8.3.1.8- 6
8.3.1.8-2b	Investigation 8.3.1.8.2 - Studies to provide information required on rupture of waste packages due to tectonic events	8.3.1.8- 7
8.3.1.8-3a	Investigation 8.3.1.8.3 - Studies to provide information required on changes in unsaturated and saturated zone hydrology due to tectonic events (Study 1; alteration of average percolation flux)	8.3.1.8- 9
8.3.1.8-3b	Investigation 8.3.1.8.3 - Studies to provide information required on changes in unsaturated and saturated zone hydrology due to tectonic events (Study 1; alteration of average percolation flux)	8.3.1.8- 11
8.3.1.8-4a	Investigation 8.3.1.8.3 - Studies to provide information required on changes in unsaturated and saturated zone hydrology due to tectonic events (Study 2; changes in water table elevation)	8.3.1.8- 13
8.3.1.8-4b	Investigation 8.3.1.8.3 - Studies to provide information required on changes in unsaturated and saturated zone hydrology due to tectonic events (Study 2; changes in water table elevation)	8.3.1.8- 15
8.3.1.8-5a	Investigation 8.3.1.8.3 - Studies to provide information required on changes in unsaturated and saturated zone hydrology due to tectonic events (Study 3; alteration of rock properties along significant travel paths)	8.3.1.8- 17

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.1.8-5b	Investigation 8.3.1.8.3 - Studies to provide information required on changes in unsaturated and saturated zone hydrology due to tectonic events (Study 3; alteration of rock properties along significant travel paths)	8.3.1.8- 18
8.3.1.8-6a	Investigation 8.3.1.8.4 - Studies to provide information required on changes in rock geochemical properties resulting from tectonic processes	8.3.1.8- 19
8.3.1.8-6b	Investigation 8.3.1.8.4 - Studies to provide information required on changes in rock geochemical properties resulting from tectonic processes	8.3.1.8- 20
8.3.1.8-7	Current representation and alternative hypotheses for the local model for the preclosure tectonics program	8.3.1.8- 31
8.3.1.8-8	Current representation and alternative hypotheses for the regional model for the postclosure tectonics program	8.3.1.8- 40
8.3.1.8-9	Major events and completion dates for studies in postclosure tectonics program	8.3.1.8-134
8.3.1.9-1	Initiating events, associated performance parameters, and activity parameters for the human interference program	8.3.1.9- 4
8.3.1.9-2	Studies and activities making up the human interference program	8.3.1.9- 14
8.3.1.9-3	Current representation and alternative hypotheses for mineral and resource models for the human interference program	8.3.1.9- 25
8.3.1.9-4	Major events and planned completion dates for studies in the human interference program . . .	8.3.1.9- 55
8.3.1.12-1	Performance allocation table for the meteorology program	8.3.1.12- 2
8.3.1.12-2	Meteorological monitoring sites operated by the Yucca Mountain Project	8.3.1.12- 18

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.1.12-3	Major events and planned completion dates for studies and investigations in Site Program 8.3.1.12 (meteorology)	8.3.1.12- 30
8.3.1.13-1	Major events and planned completion dates for investigations in the offsite installations and operations program	8.3.1.13- 14
8.3.1.14-1	Performance allocation for site surface characterization parameters and the corresponding performance or design parameters	
8.3.1.14-2	Investigations and information needs that require parameters from the surface characteristics program	8.3.1.14- 19
8.3.1.14-3	Investigations or information needs supplying data to the surface characteristics program	8.3.1.14- 23
8.3.1.14-4	Major events and planned completion dates for studies in the surface characteristics program	8.3.1.15- 65
8.3.1.15-1	Performance and design parameters, tentative goals, and characterization parameters for thermal and mechanical properties program . . .	8.3.1.15- 2
8.3.1.15-2	Current representation and alternative hypotheses for modeling for the thermal and mechanical rock properties program	8.3.1.15- 19
8.3.1.15-3	Thermal and mechanical properties required by other issues	8.3.1.15- 24
8.3.1.15-4	Experiments required for each location selected for characterization of spatial variability of rock properties	8.3.1.15- 32
8.3.1.15-5	Schedule information for studies in the thermal and mechanical rock properties program	8.3.1.15- 87
8.3.1.16-1	Data requirements of the design and performance issues satisfied by the preclosure hydrology program for System Element 1.1.1 (surface)	8.3.1.16- 3

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.1.16-2	Data requirements of the design and performance issues satisfied by the preclosure hydrology program for System Element 1.1.2 (subsurface)	8.3.1.16- 4
8.3.1.16-3	Schedule information for studies in the preclosure hydrology program	8.3.1.16- 30
8.3.1.17-1a	Design and performance parameters related to surface facilities and preclosure volcanic activity	8.3.1.17- 3
8.3.1.17-1b	Characterization parameters related to surface facilities and preclosure volcanic activity	8.3.1.17- 4
8.3.1.17-2a	Design and performance parameters related to underground facilities and preclosure volcanic activity	8.3.1.17- 5
8.3.1.17-2b	Characterization parameters related to underground facilities and preclosure volcanic activity	8.3.1.17- 6
8.3.1.17-3a	Design and performance parameters related to surface facilities and preclosure fault displacement	8.3.1.17- 7
8.3.1.17-3b	Characterization parameters related to surface facilities and preclosure fault displacement	8.3.1.17- 9
8.3.1.17-4a	Design and performance parameters related to underground facilities and preclosure fault displacement	8.3.1.17- 10
8.3.1.17-4b	Characterization parameters related to the underground facilities and preclosure fault displacement	8.3.1.17- 12
8.3.1.17-5a	Design and performance parameters related to surface facilities and preclosure vibratory ground motion	8.3.1.17- 13
8.3.1.17-5b	Characterization parameters related to surface facilities and preclosure vibratory ground motion	8.3.1.17- 16

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.1.17-6a	Design and performance parameters related to underground facilities and preclosure vibratory ground motion	8.3.1.17- 20
8.3.1.17-6b	Characterization parameters related to underground facilities and preclosure vibratory ground motion	8.3.1.17- 24
8.3.1.17-7	Current representation and alternative hypotheses for local model for the preclosure tectonics program	8.3.1.17- 38
8.3.1.17-8	Current representation and alternative hypotheses for the regional model for the preclosure tectonics program	8.3.1.17- 45
8.3.1.17-9	Summary of geophysical studies in preclosure and postclosure tectonics	8.3.1.17-107
8.3.1.17-10	Summary of other geophysical studies contributing to preclosure and postclosure tectonics . .	8.3.1.17-111
8.3.1.17-11	Major events and planned completion dates for studies in the preclosure tectonics program . .	8.3.1.17-211

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME VI

	Page
8.3.2 Repository program	8.3.2- 1
8.3.2.1 Overview of repository program	8.3.2.1- 1
8.3.2.1.1 Verification or measurement of host-rock environment	8.3.2.1- 8
8.3.2.1.1.1 Pre-waste-emplacement environment	8.3.2.1- 9
8.3.2.1.1.2 Post-subsurface-excavation environment	8.3.2.1- 11
8.3.2.1.1.3 Post-waste-emplacement environment	8.3.2.1- 12
8.3.2.1.2 Coupled interaction tests	8.3.2.1- 13
8.3.2.1.3 Design optimization activities and tests	8.3.2.1- 18
8.3.2.1.4 Repository modeling	8.3.2.1- 19
8.3.2.1.4.1 Geomechanical analyses	8.3.2.1- 21
8.3.2.1.4.2 Seismic analyses	8.3.2.1- 24
8.3.2.1.4.3 Ventilation analyses	8.3.2.1- 24
8.3.2.1.4.4 Safety analyses	8.3.2.1- 25
8.3.2.2 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 1.11: Have the characteristics and configurations of the repository and repository engineered barriers been adequately established to (a) show compliance with the postclosure design criteria of 10 CFR 60.133 and (b) provide information for the resolution of the performance issues	8.3.2.2- 1
8.3.2.2.1 Information Need 1.11.1: Site characterization information needed for design	8.3.2.2- 23
8.3.2.2.1.1 Design Activity 1.11.1.1: Compile a comprehensive list of all the information required from site characterization to resolve this issue	8.3.2.2- 39
8.3.2.2.1.2 Design Activity 1.11.1.2: Determine adequacy of existing site data	8.3.2.2- 39
8.3.2.2.1.3 Design Activity 1.11.1.3: Document reference three-dimensional thermal/mechanical stratigraphy of Yucca Mountain	8.3.2.2- 40
8.3.2.2.1.4 Design Activity 1.11.1.4: Preparation of reference properties for the reference information base	8.3.2.2- 40
8.3.2.2.1.5 Application of results	8.3.2.2- 40
8.3.2.2.2 Information Need 1.11.2: Characteristics of waste package needed for design of the underground facility	8.3.2.2- 41

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.2.2.2.1 Design Activity 1.11.2.1: Compile waste package information needed for repository design 8.3.2.2- 44
8.3.2.2.2.2 Application of results 8.3.2.2- 44
8.3.2.2.3 Information Need 1.11.3: Design concepts for orientation, geometry, layout, and depth of the underground facility that contribute to waste containment and isolation including flexibility to accommodate site-specific conditions 8.3.2.2- 44
8.3.2.2.3.1 Design Activity 1.11.3.1: Area needed determination 8.3.2.2- 52
8.3.2.2.3.2 Design Activity 1.11.3.2: Usable area and flexibility evaluation 8.3.2.2- 53
8.3.2.2.3.3 Design Activity 1.11.3.3: Vertical and horizontal emplacement orientation decision 8.3.2.2- 53
8.3.2.2.3.4 Design Activity 1.11.3.4: Drainage and moisture control plan 8.3.2.2- 53
8.3.2.2.3.5 Design Activity 1.11.3.5: Criteria for contingency plan 8.3.2.2- 54
8.3.2.2.3.6 Application of results 8.3.2.2- 54
8.3.2.2.4 Information Need 1.11.4: Design constraints to limit water usage and potential chemical changes 8.3.2.2- 54
8.3.2.2.4.1 Design Activity 1.11.4.1: Chemical changes resulting from the use of construction materials 8.3.2.2- 59
8.3.2.2.4.2 Design Activity 1.11.4.2: Material inventory criteria 8.3.2.2- 59
8.3.2.2.4.3 Design Activity 1.11.4.3: Water management criteria 8.3.2.2- 59
8.3.2.2.4.4 Application of results 8.3.2.2- 59
8.3.2.2.5 Information Need 1.11.5: Design constraints to limit excavation-induced changes in rock mass permeability 8.3.2.2- 60
8.3.2.2.5.1 Design Activity 1.11.5.1: Excavation methods criteria 8.3.2.2- 64
8.3.2.2.5.2 Design activity 1.11.5.2: Long-term subsidence control strategy 8.3.2.2- 64
8.3.2.2.5.3 Application of results 8.3.2.2- 64
8.3.2.2.6 Information Need 1.11.6: Repository thermal loading and predicted thermal and thermo-mechanical response of the host rock 8.3.2.2- 65

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.2.2.6.1 Design Activity 1.11.6.1: Thermal loading for underground facility 8.3.2.2- 73
8.3.2.2.6.2 Design Activity 1.11.6.2: Borehole spacing strategy 8.3.2.2- 74
8.3.2.2.6.3 Design Activity 1.11.6.3: Sensitivity studies 8.3.2.2- 74
8.3.2.2.6.4 Design Activity 1.11.6.4: Strategy for containment enhancement 8.3.2.2- 74
8.3.2.2.6.5 Design Activity 1.11.6.5: Reference calculations 8.3.2.2- 74
8.3.2.2.6.6 Application of results 8.3.2.2- 75
8.3.2.2.7 Information Need 1.11.7: Reference post-closure repository design 8.3.2.2- 75
8.3.2.2.7.1 Design Activity 1.11.7.1: Reference postclosure repository design 8.3.2.2- 77
8.3.2.2.7.2 Design Activity 1.11.7.2: Documentation of compliance 8.3.2.2- 77
8.3.2.2.7.3 Application of results 8.3.2.2- 77
8.3.2.2.8 Schedule for configuration of underground facilities 8.3.2.2- 78
8.3.2.3 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 2.7: Have the characteristics and configurations of the repository been adequately established to (a) show compliance with the preclosure design criteria of 10 CFR 60.130 through 60.133 and (b) provide information for the resolution of the performance issues? 8.3.2.3- 1
8.3.2.3.1 Information Need 2.7.1: Determination that the design criteria in 10 CFR 60.131 through 60.133 and any appropriate additional design objectives pertaining to radiological protection have been met 8.3.2.3- 39
8.3.2.3.1.1 Design Activity 2.7.1.1: Design evaluation for compliance with radiological safety design criteria and performance goals 8.3.2.3- 42
8.3.2.3.1.2 Application of results 8.3.2.3- 42
8.3.2.3.2 Information Needs 2.7.2 and 2.7.3: (1) Determination that the design criteria in 10 CFR 60.131 through 60.133 and any appropriate additional design objectives pertaining to the design and protection of structures, systems, and components important to safety have been met, and (2) Determination that the design criteria in 10 CFR 60.131 through 60.133

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

and any appropriate additional design objectives pertaining to criticality control have been met 8.3.2.3- 43
8.3.2.3.2.1 Application of results 8.3.2.3- 45
8.3.2.3.3 Schedule for repository design criteria for radiological safety 8.3.2.3- 45
8.3.2.4 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 4.2: Are the repository design and operating procedures developed to ensure nonradiological health and safety of workers adequately established for the resolution of the performance issues? 8.3.2.4- 1
8.3.2.4.1 Information Need 4.2.1: Site and performance assessment information needed for design 8.3.2.4- 23
8.3.2.4.1.1 Design activity to verify access and drift usability 8.3.2.4- 27
8.3.2.4.1.2 Design activity to verify air quality and ventilation 8.3.2.4- 30
8.3.2.4.1.3 Application of results 8.3.2.4- 30
8.3.2.4.2 Schedule for nonradiological health and safety (Issue 4.2) 8.3.2.4- 31
8.3.2.5 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 4.4: Are the technologies of repository construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning adequately established for the resolution of the performance issues? 8.3.2.5- 1
8.3.2.5.1 Information Need 4.4.1: Site and performance assessment information needed for design 8.3.2.5- 35
8.3.2.5.1.1 Application of results 8.3.2.5- 38
8.3.2.5.2 Information Need 4.4.2: Characteristics and quantities of waste and waste packages needed for design 8.3.2.5- 38
8.3.2.5.2.1 Application of results 8.3.2.5- 42
8.3.2.5.3 Information Need 4.4.3: Plan for repository operations during construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning 8.3.2.5- 43
8.3.2.5.3.1 Design Activity 4.4.3.1: Operations plan to accompany the advanced conceptual design 8.3.2.5- 45
8.3.2.5.3.2 Design Activity 4.4.3.2: Operations plan to accompany the license application design 8.3.2.5- 45
8.3.2.5.3.3 Application of results 8.3.2.5- 46
8.3.2.5.4 Information Need 4.4.4: Repository design requirements for construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning 8.3.2.5- 47

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.2.5.4.1 Design Activity 4.4.4.1: Repository design requirements (RDR) for license application design 8.3.2.5- 51
8.3.2.5.4.2 Application of results 8.3.2.5- 51
8.3.2.5.5 Information Need 4.4.5: Reference preclosure repository design 8.3.2.5- 52
8.3.2.5.5.1 Application of results 8.3.2.5- 56
8.3.2.5.6 Information Need 4.4.6: Development and demonstration of required equipment 8.3.2.5- 57
8.3.2.5.6.1 Application of results 8.3.2.5- 60
8.3.2.5.7 Information Need 4.4.7: Design analyses, including those addressing impacts of surface conditions, rock characteristics, hydrology, and tectonic activity 8.3.2.5- 61
8.3.2.5.7.1 Application of results 8.3.2.5- 84
8.3.2.5.8 Information Need 4.4.8: Identification of technologies for surface facility construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning 8.3.2.5- 85
8.3.2.5.8.1 Application of results 8.3.2.5- 88
8.3.2.5.9 Information Need 4.4.9: Identification of technologies for underground facility construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning 8.3.2.5- 88
8.3.2.5.9.1 Application of results 8.3.2.5- 95
8.3.2.5.10 Information Need 4.4.10: Determination that the seals for shafts, drifts, and boreholes can be placed with reasonably available technology 8.3.2.5- 96
8.3.2.5.10.1 Application of results 8.3.2.5- 97
8.3.2.5.11 Schedule for preclosure design and technical feasibility 8.3.2.5- 97
8.3.3 Seal program 8.3.3- 1
8.3.3.1 Overview of the seal program 8.3.3.1- 1
8.3.3.1.1 Seal environment 8.3.3.1- 4
8.3.3.1.2 Seal components 8.3.3.1- 4
8.3.3.1.3 Seal designs 8.3.3.1- 8
8.3.3.1.4 Seal modeling 8.3.3.1- 8
8.3.3.2 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 1.12: Have the characteristics and configurations of the shaft and borehole seals been adequately established to (a) show compliance with the post-closure design criteria of 10 CFR 60.134 and (b) provide information for the resolution of the performance issues? 8.3.3.2- 1

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.3.2.1 Information Need 1.12.1: Site, waste package, and underground facility information needed for design of seals and their placement methods 8.3.3.2- 31
8.3.3.2.1.1 Application of results 8.3.3.2- 35
8.3.3.2.2 Information Need 1.12.2: Materials and characteristics of seals for shafts, drifts, and boreholes 8.3.3.2- 35
8.3.3.2.2.1 Study 1.12.2.1: Seal material properties development 8.3.3.2- 38
8.3.3.2.2.1.1 Activity 1.12.2.1.1: Detailed property determination of cementitious-based and earthen materials 8.3.3.2- 38
8.3.3.2.2.1.2 Activity 1.12.2.1.2: Hydraulic conductivity and consolidation testing of crushed tuff 8.3.3.2- 39
8.3.3.2.2.2 Design Activity 1.12.2.2: A degradation model for cementitious materials emplaced in a tuffaceous environment 8.3.3.2- 39
8.3.3.2.2.3 Study 1.12.2.3: In situ testing of seal components 8.3.3.2- 40
8.3.3.2.2.4 Application of results 8.3.3.2- 60
8.3.3.2.3 Information Need 1.12.3: Placement method for seals for shafts, drifts, and boreholes 8.3.3.2- 61
8.3.3.2.3.1 Application of results 8.3.3.2- 62
8.3.3.2.4 Information Need 1.12.4: Reference design of seals for shafts, drifts, and boreholes . . 8.3.3.2- 63
8.3.3.2.4.1 Design Activity 1.12.4.1: Development of the advanced conceptual design (ACD) for sealing 8.3.3.2- 64
8.3.3.2.4.1.1 Design Subactivity 1.12.4.1.1: Define subsystem design requirements 8.3.3.2- 64
8.3.3.2.4.1.2 Design Subactivity 1.12.4.1.2: Perform trade-off studies to support advanced conceptual design development 8.3.3.2- 64
8.3.3.2.4.1.3 Design Subactivity 1.12.4.1.3: Develop advanced conceptual design for seals 8.3.3.2- 65
8.3.3.2.4.2 Design Activity 1.12.4.2: Development of the license application design for sealing 8.3.3.2- 66

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.3.2.4.2.1 Design Subactivity 1.12.4.2.1: Define subsystem design requirements 8.3.3.2- 66
8.3.3.2.4.2.2 Design Subactivity 1.12.4.2.2: Perform trade-off studies to support license application design development 8.3.3.2- 66
8.3.3.2.4.2.3 Design Subactivity 1.12.4.2.3: Develop license application design for seals 8.3.3.2- 67
8.3.3.2.4.3 Application of results 8.3.3.2- 68
8.3.3.2.5 Schedule for seal characteristics (Issue 1.12) 8.3.3.2- 68
8.3.4 Waste package program 8.3.4- 1
8.3.4.1 Overview 8.3.4.1- 1
8.3.4.1.1 Waste package environment 8.3.4.1- 4
8.3.4.1.2 Waste package components 8.3.4.1- 5
8.3.4.1.3 Waste package designs 8.3.4.1- 5
8.3.4.1.4 Waste package modeling 8.3.4.1- 7
8.3.4.2 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 1.10: Have the characteristics and configurations of the waste packages been adequately established to (a) show compliance with the postclosure design criteria of 10 CFR 60.135 and (b) provide information to support resolution of the performance issues? 8.3.4.2- 1
8.3.4.2.1 Information Need 1.10.1: Design information needed to comply with postclosure criteria from 10 CFR 60.135(a) for consideration of the interactions between the waste package and its environment 8.3.4.2- 33
8.3.4.2.1.1 Design Activity 1.10.1.1: Consideration of 10 CFR 60.135(a) factors 8.3.4.2- 34
8.3.4.2.1.2 Application of results 8.3.4.2- 35
8.3.4.2.2 Information Need 1.10.2: Reference waste package designs 8.3.4.2- 35
8.3.4.2.2.1 Application of results 8.3.4.2- 36
8.3.4.2.3 Information Need 1.10.3: Reference waste package emplacement configurations 8.3.4.2- 37
8.3.4.2.3.1 Application of results 8.3.4.2- 39
8.3.4.2.4 Information Need 1.10.4: Postemplacement near-field environment 8.3.4.2- 39
8.3.4.2.4.1 Study 1.10.4.1: Characterize chemical and mineralogical changes in the postemplacement environment 8.3.4.2- 42

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.4.2.4.1.1 Activity 1.10.4.1.1: Rock-water interactions at elevated temperatures 8.3.4.2- 42
8.3.4.2.4.1.2 Activity 1.10.4.1.2: Effect of grout, concrete, and other repository materials on water composition 8.3.4.2- 45
8.3.4.2.4.1.3 Activity 1.10.4.1.3: Composition of vadose water from the waste package environment 8.3.4.2- 45
8.3.4.2.4.1.4 Activity 1.10.4.1.4: Dissolution of phases in the waste package environment 8.3.4.2- 46
8.3.4.2.4.1.5 Activity 1.10.4.1.5: Effects of radiation on water chemistry 8.3.4.2- 47
8.3.4.2.4.1.6 Activity 1.10.4.1.6: Effects of container and borehole liner corrosion products on water chemistry 8.3.4.2- 48
8.3.4.2.4.1.7 Activity 1.10.4.1.7: Numerical analysis and modeling of rock-water interaction 8.3.4.2- 49
8.3.4.2.4.2 Study 1.10.4.2: Hydrologic properties of waste package environment 8.3.4.2- 51
8.3.4.2.4.2.1 Activity 1.10.4.2.1: Single-phase fluid system properties 8.3.4.2- 52
8.3.4.2.4.2.2 Activity 1.10.4.2.2: Two-phase fluid system properties 8.3.4.2- 54
8.3.4.2.4.2.3 Activity 1.10.4.2.3: Numerical analysis of flow and transport in laboratory systems 8.3.4.2- 55
8.3.4.2.4.3 Study 1.10.4.3: Mechanical attributes of the waste package environment 8.3.4.2- 56
8.3.4.2.4.3.1 Activity 1.10.4.3.1: Waste package environment stress field analysis . . . 8.3.4.2- 56
8.3.4.2.4.4 Study 1.10.4.4: Engineered barrier system field tests 8.3.4.2- 57
8.3.4.2.4.4.1 Activity 1.10.4.4.1: Repository horizon near-field hydrologic properties 8.3.4.2- 57
8.3.4.2.4.4.2 Activity 1.10.4.4.2: Repository horizon rock-water interaction 8.3.4.2- 58

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.4.2.4.4.3 Activity 1.10.4.4.3: Numerical analysis of fluid flow and transport in the repository horizon near-field environment 8.3.4.2- 61
8.3.4.2.4.5 Application of results. 8.3.4.2- 64
8.3.4.2.5 Schedule for postclosure waste package characteristics 8.3.4.2- 65
8.3.4.3 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 2.6: Have the characteristics and configurations of the waste packages been adequately established to (a) show compliance with the preclosure design criteria of 10 CFR 60.135 and (b) provide information for the resolution of the performance issues? 8.3.4.3- 1
8.3.4.3.1 Information Need 2.6.1: Design information needed to comply with preclosure criteria from 10 CFR 60.135(b) for materials, handling, and identification of waste packages 8.3.4.3- 5
8.3.4.3.1.1 Application of results 8.3.4.3- 7
8.3.4.3.2 Information Need 2.6.2: Design information needed to comply with preclosure criteria from 10 CFR 60.135(c) for waste forms 8.3.4.3- 7
8.3.4.3.2.1 Application of results 8.3.4.3- 8
8.3.4.3.3 Information Need 2.6.3: Waste acceptance specifications 8.3.4.3- 8
8.3.4.3.3.1 Application of results 8.3.4.3- 9
8.3.4.3.4 Schedule for preclosure waste package characteristics 8.3.4.3- 9
8.3.4.4 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 4.3: Are the waste package production technologies adequately established for the resolution of the performance issues? 8.3.4.4- 1
8.3.4.4.1 Information Need 4.3.1: Identification and evaluation of production technologies for fabrication, closure, and inspection of the waste package 8.3.4.4- 3
8.3.4.4.1.1 Design Activity 4.3.1.1: Waste package fabrication process development 8.3.4.4- 3
8.3.4.4.1.2 Design Activity 4.3.1.2: Waste package closure process development 8.3.4.4- 4
8.3.4.4.1.3 Design Activity 4.3.1.3: Waste package closure inspection process development . . 8.3.4.4- 5
8.3.4.4.1.4 Application of results 8.3.4.4- 5
8.3.4.4.2 Schedule for waste package production technologies 8.3.4.4- 6

LIST OF FIGURES

VOLUME VI

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.2.1-1	Relationships between design and performance related issues used directly in performance allocation	8.3.2.1- 2
8.3.2.1-2	Schematic diagram of the input to and output from a design or performance issue	8.3.2.1- 4
8.3.2.2-1a	General approach for Issue 1.11 (configuration of underground facilities--postclosure)	8.3.2.2- 2
8.3.2.2-1b	Legend for Figure 8.3.2.2-1a	8.3.2.2- 3
8.3.2.2-2	Relationship between subsumed information needs and issue functions and parameters for Issue 1.11, configuration of underground facilities (postclosure)	8.3.2.2- 22
8.3.2.2-3	Schedule information for activities for Issue 1.11 (configuration of underground facilities)	8.3.2.2- 79
8.3.2.3-1	Relationship of Issue 2.7 (repository design criteria for radiological safety) to other issues and the site characterization program	8.3.2.3- 2
8.3.2.3-2a	Logic diagram for Issue 2.7 (repository design criteria for radiological safety)	8.3.2.3- 13
8.3.2.3-2b	Legend for Figure 8.3.2.3-2a	8.3.2.3- 14
8.3.2.3-3	Schedule information for activities in Issue 2.7 (repository design criteria for radiological safety)	8.3.2.3- 46
8.3.2.4-1a	Logic diagram for Issue 4.2 (nonradiological health and safety)	8.3.2.4- 2
8.3.2.4-1b	Legend for Figure 8.3.2.4-1a	8.3.2.4- 3
8.3.2.4-2	Schedule information for design activities in Issue 4.2 (nonradiological health and safety)	8.3.2.4- 32
8.3.2.5-1a	Logic diagram for Issue 4.4 (preclosure design and technical feasibility)	8.3.2.5- 2

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.2.5-1b	Legend for Figure 8.3.2.5-1a	8.3.2.5- 3
8.3.2.5-2	Hierarchical relationships of requirements documents	8.3.2.5- 48
8.3.2.5-3	Schedule information for information needs in Issue 4.4 (preclosure design and technical feasibility)	8.3.2.5- 98
8.3.3.1-1	Anticipated sequencing of sealing activities . . .	8.3.3.1- 2
8.3.3.2-1a	Logic diagram for Issue 1.12 (seal characteristics)	8.3.3.2- 4
8.3.3.2-1b	Legend for Figure 8.3.3.2-1a	8.3.3.2- 5
8.3.3.2-2	Sealing subsystems, seal locations, and seal components	8.3.3.2- 8
8.3.3.2-3	Schematic diagram of performance goals and relationship to anticipated and unanticipated episodic flows for sealing	8.3.3.2- 23
8.3.3.2-4	Comparison of borehole plug test with experimental data for fractured basalt	8.3.3.2- 58
8.3.3.2-5	Schedule information for studies and design activities in Issue 1.12 (seal characteristics). .	8.3.3.2- 69
8.3.4-1	Waste package postclosure compliance strategy	8.3.4- 2
8.3.4.1-1	Relationships between design- and performance-related issues used directly in performance allocation	8.3.4.1- 2
8.3.4.2-1a	Logic diagram for the resolution of Issue 1.10 (postclosure waste package characteristics) . . .	8.3.4.2- 2
8.3.4.2-1b	Legend for Figure 8.3.4.2-1a	8.3.4.2- 3
8.3.4.2-2	Model hierarchy for Issue 1.10 (waste package characteristics--postclosure)	8.3.4.2- 5
8.3.4.2-3	Schedule information for the information needs and studies for Issue 1.10 (waste package characteristics--postclosure)	8.3.4.2- 66

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.4.3-1a	Logic diagram for the resolution of Issue 2.6 (waste package characteristics--preclosure) . . .	8.3.4.3- 3
8.3.4.3-1b	Legend for Figure 8.3.4.3-1a	8.3.4.3- 4
8.3.4.3-2	Schedule information for Issue 2.6 (waste package characteristics--preclosure)	8.3.4.3- 10
8.3.4.4-1	Logic diagram for the resolution of Issue 4.3 (waste package production technologies)	8.3.4.4- 2
8.3.4.4-2	Schedule information for design activities in Issue 4.2 (waste package production technologies)	8.3.4.4- 7

LIST OF TABLES

VOLUME VI

Table	Title	Page
8.3.2.1-1	Studies or activities for coupled interaction tests	8.3.2.1- 15
8.3.2.1-2	Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project design tradeoff analyses	8.3.2.1- 20
8.3.2.2-1	Performance measures, goals, and needed confidence for selecting orientation, geometry, layout and depth of underground facility (postclosure design function 1)	8.3.2.2- 8
8.3.2.2-2	Performance measures, goals, and needed confidences for limiting water usage and potential chemical changes (postclosure design function 2)	8.3.2.2- 13
8.3.2.2-3	Performance measures, goals, and needed confidences for limiting potential for excavation-induced changes in rock mass permeability (postclosure design function 3) . . .	8.3.2.2- 15
8.3.2.2-4	Performance measures, goals, and needed confidences for designing thermal loading taking into account performance objectives and thermomechanical response of host rock (postclosure design function 4)	8.3.2.2- 17
8.3.2.2-5	Performance parameters and tentative goals for Issue 1.11, configuration of underground facilities (postclosure)	8.3.2.2- 25
8.3.2.2-6	Relationship of Information Need 1.11.3 products to the processes associated with function 1 given in Table 8.3.2.2-1	8.3.2.2- 45
8.3.2.2-7	Parameters and information required to satisfy Information Need 1.11.3	8.3.2.2- 47
8.3.2.2-8	Relationship of Information Need 1.11.4 products to the processes associated with function 2	8.3.2.2- 55
8.3.2.2-9	Parameters and information items required to satisfy Information Need 1.11.4	8.3.2.2- 56

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.2.2-10	Relationship of Information Need 1.11.5 products to the processes associated with function 3	8.3.2.2- 60
8.3.2.2-11	Parameters and information required to satisfy Information Need 1.11.5	8.3.2.2- 62
8.3.2.2-12	Relationship of Information Need 1.11.6 products to the processes associated with function 4	8.3.2.2- 66
8.3.2.2-13	Analyses and input items required to resolve Information Need 1.11.6	8.3.2.2- 68
8.3.2.2-14	Parameters for thermal and thermomechanical analyses	8.3.2.2- 69
8.3.2.2-15	Major events and planned completion dates for activities in Issue 1.11 (postclosure repository design)	8.3.2.2- 84
8.3.2.3-1	Design criteria for the geologic repository operations area	8.3.2.3- 4
8.3.2.3-2	Functions, performance measures, and performance goals for Issue 2.7 (repository design criteria for radiological safety)	8.3.2.3- 17
8.3.2.3-3	Parameters required for Issue 2.7 (repository design criteria for radiological safety)	8.3.2.3- 30
8.3.2.3-4	Major events and planned completion dates for activities in Issue 2.7 (repository design criteria for radiological safety)	8.3.2.3- 47
8.3.2.4-1	Performance measures, goals, and needed confidences for System Element 1.2.1.1 (access construction) pertinent to Issue 4.2, nonradiological health and safety	8.3.2.4- 8
8.3.2.4-2	Performance measures, goals, and needed confidences for System Element 1.2.1.2 (drift construction) pertinent to Issue 4.2, nonradiological health and safety	8.3.2.4- 12
8.3.2.4-3	Performance measures, goals, and needed confidences for System Element 1.2.1.3 (borehole construction) pertinent to Issue 4.2, nonradiological health and safety	8.3.2.4- 15

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.2.4-4	Performance measures, goals, and needed confidences for System Element 1.2.1.6 (mining ventilation) pertinent to Issue 4.2, nonradiological health and safety	8.3.2.4- 16
8.3.2.4-5	Performance measures, goals, and needed confidences for System Element 1.2.2.5 (retrieval) pertinent to Issue 4.2, nonradiological health and safety	8.3.2.4- 17
8.3.2.4-6	Performance measures, goals, and needed confidences for System Element 1.2.2.7 (waste ventilation) pertinent to Issue 4.2, nonradiological health and safety	8.3.2.4- 19
8.3.2.4-7	Performance measures, goals, and needed confidences for System Element 1.2.4.1 (underground closure) pertinent to Issue 4.2, nonradiological health and safety	8.3.2.4- 20
8.3.2.4-8	Performance measures, goals, and needed confidences for System Element 1.2.5.6 (maintenance) pertinent to Issue 4.2, nonradiological health and safety	8.3.2.4- 21
8.3.2.4-9	Performance measures, goals, and needed confidences for System Element 1.2.5.9.2 (nonradiological monitoring) pertinent to Issue 4.2, nonradiological health and safety . . .	8.3.2.4- 22
8.3.2.4-10	Major events and planned completion dates for activities in Issue 4.2 (nonradiological health and safety)	8.3.2.4- 33
8.3.2.5-1	Preliminary performance allocation for System Element 1.1.1, surface	8.3.2.5- 7
8.3.2.5-2	Preliminary performance allocation for System Element 1.1.2, subsurface	8.3.2.5- 13
8.3.2.5-3	Preliminary performance allocation for System Element 1.2.1.1, access construction . . .	8.3.2.5- 18
8.3.2.5-4	Preliminary performance allocation for System Element 1.2.1.2, drift construction	8.3.2.5- 22

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.2.5-5	Preliminary performance allocation for System Element 1.2.1.3, borehole construction	8.3.2.5- 24
8.3.2.5-6	Preliminary performance allocation for System Element 1.2.1.4, rock handling	8.3.2.5- 25
8.3.2.5-7	Preliminary performance allocation for System Element 1.2.1.5, water removal	8.3.2.5- 26
8.3.2.5-8	Preliminary performance allocation for System Element 1.2.1.6, mining ventilation	8.3.2.5- 27
8.3.2.5-9	Preliminary performance allocation for System Element 1.2.2.4, emplacement	8.3.2.5- 29
8.3.2.5-10	Preliminary performance allocation for System Element 1.2.2.5, retrieval	8.3.2.5- 30
8.3.2.5-11	Preliminary performance allocation for System Element 1.2.2.7, waste handling ventilation	8.3.2.5- 31
8.3.2.5-12	Preliminary performance allocation for System Element 1.2.4.1, underground closure	8.3.2.5- 32
8.3.2.5-13	System elements for the Yucca Mountain mined geologic disposal system addressed by each Information Need	8.3.2.5- 33
8.3.2.5-14	Organization of repository design requirements	8.3.2.5- 50
8.3.2.5-15	Preclosure design analyses	8.3.2.5- 63
8.3.2.5-16	List of planned analyses	8.3.2.5- 76
8.3.2.5-17	Issues and programs that use design analyses results	8.3.2.5- 84
8.3.2.5-18	Major events and planned completion dates for information needs in Issue 4.4 (preclosure design and technical feasibility)	8.3.2.5-100
8.3.3.2-1	Sealing components and associated functions, processes, material properties, performance measures, and goals	8.3.3.2- 9

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.3.2-2	General design constraints passed to Issue 1.11, configuration of underground facilities (postclosure), for major repository features from sealing program	8.3.3.2- 13
8.3.3.2-3	Hydrologic-related site parameters needed to support resoltuion of Issue 1.12 (seal characteristics)	8.3.3.2- 16
8.3.3.2-4	Miscellaneous information needed to support resolution of Issue 1.12	8.3.3.2- 19
8.3.3.2-5	Design-basis performance goals for the sealing subsystem	8.3.3.2- 28
8.3.3.2-6	Potentially important material properties of concern for sealing components	8.3.3.2- 37
8.3.3.2-7	Site properties needed for Issue 1.12 (seal characteristics)	8.3.3.2- 42
8.3.3.2-8	Seal material and emplacement environment properties needed	8.3.3.2- 45
8.3.3.2-9a	Emplacement concerns for the preferred sealing options	8.3.3.2- 46
8.3.3.2-9b	Emplacement concerns for the secondary sealing options	8.3.3.2- 50
8.3.3.2-10	Major events and planned completion dates for studies and design activities in Issue 1.12 (seal characteristics)	8.3.3.2- 70
8.3.4-1	Waste package postclosure compliance strategy . .	8.3.4- 2
8.3.4.1-1	Relationship between design- and performance-related issues used directly in performance allocation	8.3.4.1- 2
8.3.4.2-1	Model hierarchy and model inputs for Issue 1.10 (waste package characteristics--postclosure)	8.3.4.2- 6
8.3.4.2-2	Performance measures and goals for Issue 1.10 (waste package characteristics--postclosure)	8.3.4.2- 9

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.4.2-3	Performance parameters and goals for Issue 1.10 (waste package characteristics--postclosure)	8.3.4.2- 10
8.3.4.2-4	Input parameters for characterization models for Issue 1.10 (waste package characteristics--postclosure)	8.3.4.2- 11
8.3.4.2-5	Major events and planned completion dates for information needs and studies in Issue 1.10 (postclosure waste package characteristics) . . .	8.3.4.2- 68
8.3.4.3-1	Performance allocation for Issue 2.6 (waste package characteristics--preclosure) . . .	8.3.4.3- 5
8.3.4.3-2	Major events and planned completion dates for Issue 2.6 (preclosure waste package characteristics)	8.3.4.3- 11
8.3.4.4-1	Major events and planned completion dates for design activities in Issue 4.3 (waste package production technologies)	8.3.4.4- 8

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME VII

	Page
8.3.5 Performance assessment program	8.3.5- 1
8.3.5.1 Strategy for preclosure performance assessment	8.3.5.1- 1
8.3.5.1.1 Overview of the PRAM program.	8.3.5.1- 2
8.3.5.1.2 Identifying information needs	8.3.5.1- 7
8.3.5.1.3 General analytical approach for assessing radiological risks from accidents	8.3.5.1- 7
8.3.5.1.4 General analytical approach for assessing radiological risks from routine operations	8.3.5.1- 13
8.3.5.2 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 2.4: Can the repository be designed, constructed, operated, closed, and decommissioned so that the option of waste retrieval will be preserved as required by 10 CFR 60.111?	8.3.5.2- 1
8.3.5.2.1 Information Need 2.4.1: Site and design data required to support retrieval	8.3.5.2- 23
8.3.5.2.1.1 Application of results	8.3.5.2- 24
8.3.5.2.2 Information Need 2.4.2: Determination that access to the waste emplacement boreholes can be provided throughout the retrievability period for normal and credible abnormal conditions	8.3.5.2- 30
8.3.5.2.2.1 Application of results	8.3.5.2- 35
8.3.5.2.3 Information Need 2.4.3: Determination that access to the waste packages can be provided throughout the retrievability period for normal and credible abnormal conditions	8.3.5.2- 36
8.3.5.2.3.1 Application of results	8.3.5.2- 39
8.3.5.2.4 Information Need 2.4.4: Determination that the waste can be removed from the emplacement boreholes for normal and credible abnormal conditions	8.3.5.2- 40
8.3.5.2.4.1 Application of results	8.3.5.2- 43
8.3.5.2.5 Information Need 2.4.5: Determination that the waste can be transported to the surface and delivered to the waste-handling surface facilities for normal and abnormal conditions	8.3.5.2- 43
8.3.5.2.5.1 Application of results	8.3.5.2- 46
8.3.5.2.6 Information Need 2.4.6: Determination that the retrieval requirements set forth in 10 CFR 60.111(b) are met using reasonably available technology	8.3.5.2- 46
8.3.5.2.6.1 Application of results	8.3.5.2- 49
8.3.5.2.7 Schedule for waste retrievability (Issue 2.4) (waste retrievability)	8.3.5.2- 50

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.5.3 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 2.1: During repository operation, closure, and decommissioning (a) will the expected average radiation dose received by members of the public within any highly populated area be less than a small fraction of the allowable limits and (b) will the expected radiation dose received by any member of the public in an unrestricted area be less than the allowable limits as required by 10 CFR 60.111, 40 CFR 191 Subpart A, and 10 CFR Part 20? 8.3.5.3- 1

8.3.5.3.1 Information Need 2.1.1: Site and design information needed to assess preclosure radiological safety 8.3.5.3- 20

8.3.5.3.1.1 Performance Assessment Activity 2.1.1.1: Refinement of site data parameters required for Issue 2.1 . . . . . 8.3.5.3- 23

8.3.5.3.1.2 Performance Assessment Activity 2.1.1.2: Development of performance assessment activities through the preclosure risk assessment methodology program. 8.3.5.3- 24

8.3.5.3.1.3 Performance Assessment Activity 2.1.1.3: Advanced conceptual design assessment of the public radiological safety during the normal operations of the Yucca Mountain repository 8.3.5.3- 24

8.3.5.3.1.4 Application of results. 8.3.5.3- 25

8.3.5.3.2 Schedule for public radiological exposures--normal conditions 8.3.5.3- 25

8.3.5.4 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 2.2: Can the repository be designed, constructed, operated, closed, and decommissioned in a manner that ensures the radiological safety of workers under normal operations as required by 10 CFR 60.111, and 10 CFR Part 20? 8.3.5.4- 1

8.3.5.4.1 Information Need 2.2.1: Determination of radiation environment in surface and subsurface facilities due to natural and manmade radioactivity 8.3.5.4- 18

8.3.5.4.1.1 Activity 2.2.1.1: Refinement of site data parameters required for Issue 2.2 . . 8.3.5.4- 20

8.3.5.4.1.2 Activity 2.2.1.2: Advanced conceptual design assessment of the worker radiological safety during the normal operations of the Yucca Mountain repository . . 8.3.5.4- 20

8.3.5.4.1.3 Application of results 8.3.5.4- 21

8.3.5.4.2 Information Need 2.2.2: Determination that projected worker exposures and exposure conditions under normal conditions meet applicable requirements 8.3.5.4- 21

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.5.4.2.1 Activity 2.2.2.1: Refinement of site data parameters required for Issue 2.2 . . 8.3.5.4- 23
8.3.5.4.2.2 Activity 2.2.2.2: Development of performance assessment activities through the preclosure risk assessment methodology program 8.3.5.4- 24
8.3.5.4.2.3 Activity 2.2.2.3: Advanced conceptual design assessment of the worker radiological safety during the normal operations of the Yucca Mountain repository . . 8.3.5.4- 24
8.3.5.4.2.4 Application of results 8.3.5.4- 25
8.3.5.4.3 Schedule for worker radiological safety--normal conditions 8.3.5.4- 25
8.3.5.5 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 2.3: Can the repository be designed, constructed, operated, closed, and decommissioned in such a way that credible accidents do not result in projected radiological exposures of the general public at the nearest boundary of the unrestricted area, or workers in the restricted area, in excess of applicable limiting values? . . 8.3.5.5- 1
8.3.5.5.1 Information Need 2.3.1: Determination of credible accident sequences and their respective frequencies applicable to the repository 8.3.5.5- 19
8.3.5.5.1.1 Performance Assessment Activity 2.3.1.1: Refinement of site data parameters required for Issue 2.3 . . . . . 8.3.5.5- 22
8.3.5.5.1.2 Performance Assessment Activity 2.3.1.2: Determination of credible accident sequences and their respective frequencies applicable to the Yucca Mountain repository 8.3.5.5- 22
8.3.5.5.1.3 Performance Assessment Activity 2.3.1.3: Development of candidate design-basis accidents for the Yucca Mountain repository 8.3.5.5- 23
8.3.5.5.1.4 Application of results 8.3.5.5- 23
8.3.5.5.2 Information Need 2.3.2: Determination of the predicted releases of radioactive material and projected public and worker exposures under accident conditions and that these exposures meet applicable requirements 8.3.5.5- 24
8.3.5.5.2.1 Performance Assessment Activity 2.3.2.1: Refinement of site data parameters required for Issue 2.3 . . . . . 8.3.5.5- 26

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.5.5.2.2 Performance Assessment Activity 2.3.2.2: Consequence analyses of credible accidents at the Yucca Mountain repository . . 8.3.5.5- 27
8.3.5.5.2.3 Performance Assessment Activity 2.3.2.3: Sensitivity and importance analyses of credible accidents at the Yucca Mountain repository 8.3.5.5- 28
8.3.5.5.2.4 Performance Assessment Activity 2.3.2.4: Documentation of results of safety analyses and comparison to applicable "limiting" values 8.3.5.5- 28
8.3.5.5.2.5 Application of results. 8.3.5.5- 29
8.3.5.5.3 Schedule for accidental radiological release (Issue 2.3) 8.3.5.5- 29
8.3.5.6 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 2.5: Can the higher-level findings required by 10 CFR Part 960 be made for the qualifying condition of the preclosure system guideline and the qualifying and disqualifying conditions of the technical guidelines for population density and distribution, site ownership and control, meteorology, and offsite installations and operations? 8.3.5.6- 1
8.3.5.7 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 4.1: Can the higher-level findings required by 10 CFR Part 960 be made for the qualifying condition of the preclosure system guideline and the disqualifying and qualifying conditions of the technical guidelines for surface characteristics, rock characteristics, hydrology, and tectonics? 8.3.5.7- 1
8.3.5.8 Strategy for postclosure performance assessment. 8.3.5.8- 1
8.3.5.9 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 1.4: Will the waste package meet the performance objective for containment as required by 10 CFR 60.113?. 8.3.5.9- 1
8.3.5.9.1 Information Need 1.4.1: Waste package design features that affect the performance of the container. 8.3.5.9- 47
8.3.5.9.1.1 Activity 1.4.1.1: Integrate design and materials information (metal container). 8.3.5.9- 51
8.3.5.9.1.1.1 Subactivity 1.4.1.1.1: Mechanical properties. 8.3.5.9- 51
8.3.5.9.1.1.2 Subactivity 1.4.1.1.2: Microstructural properties 8.3.5.9- 52
8.3.5.9.1.1.3 Subactivity 1.4.1.1.3: Physical properties. 8.3.5.9- 54

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.5.9.1.1.4 Subactivity 1.4.1.1.4: State of stress in the container 8.3.5.9- 55
8.3.5.9.1.1.5 Subactivity 1.4.1.1.5: Characterization and inspection of weld integrity 8.3.5.9- 56
8.3.5.9.1.1.6 Subactivity 1.4.1.1.6: Characterization of the container surface. . . . 8.3.5.9- 58
8.3.5.9.1.2 Activity 1.4.1.2: Integrate design and materials information (alternate barriers investigation) 8.3.5.9- 59
8.3.5.9.1.2.1 Subactivity 1.4.1.2.1: Survey of alternative barrier designs, materials, and processes to determine feasibility of fabricating a satisfactory waste package 8.3.5.9- 60
8.3.5.9.1.2.2 Subactivity 1.4.1.2.2: Mechanical properties 8.3.5.9- 61
8.3.5.9.1.2.3 Subactivity 1.4.1.2.3: Microstructural properties 8.3.5.9- 62
8.3.5.9.1.2.4 Subactivity 1.4.1.2.4: Thermophysical properties 8.3.5.9- 63
8.3.5.9.1.2.5 Subactivity 1.4.1.2.5: Nondestructive characterization of alternate barrier investigations waste package container 8.3.5.9- 63
8.3.5.9.1.3 Application of results. 8.3.5.9- 65
8.3.5.9.2 Information Need 1.4.2: Material properties of the container. 8.3.8.9- 66
8.3.5.9.2.1 Activity 1.4.2.1: Selection of the container material for the license application design. 8.3.5.9- 68
8.3.5.9.2.1.1 Subactivity 1.4.2.1.1: Establishment of selection criteria and their weighting factors 8.3.5.9- 68
8.3.5.9.2.1.2 Subactivity 1.4.2.1.2: Material selection 8.3.5.9- 70
8.3.5.9.2.2 Activity 1.4.2.2: Degradation modes affecting candidate copper-based container materials 8.3.5.9- 70
8.3.5.9.2.2.1 Subactivity 1.4.2.2.1: Assessment of degradation modes in copper-based materials 8.3.5.9- 71
8.3.5.9.2.2.2 Subactivities 1.4.2.2.2 through 1.4.2.2.8: Laboratory test plan for copper-based materials 8.3.5.9- 72
8.3.5.9.2.3 Activity 1.4.2.3: Degradation modes affecting candidate austenitic container materials 8.3.5.9- 74

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.5.9.2.3.1 Subactivity 1.4.2.3.1: Assessment of degradation modes in austenitic materials 8.3.5.9- 75
8.3.5.9.2.3.2 Subactivities 1.4.2.3.2 through 1.4.2.3.9: Laboratory test plan for austenitic materials 8.3.5.9- 76
8.3.5.9.2.4 Activity 1.4.2.4: Degration modes affecting ceramic-metal, bimetallic/single metal, or coatings and filler systems . . . 8.3.5.9- 78
8.3.5.9.2.4.1 Subactivity 1.4.2.4.1: Assessment of degradation modes affecting ceramic-metal systems 8.3.5.9- 79
8.3.5.9.2.4.2 Subactivity 1.4.2.4.2: Laboratory test plan for ceramic-metal systems of the alternate barriers investigations . . . 8.3.5.9- 80
8.3.5.9.2.4.3 Subactivity 1.4.2.4.3: Assessment of degradation modes affecting bimetallic/single metal systems 8.3.5.9- 81
8.3.5.9.2.4.4 Subactivity 1.4.2.4.4: Laboratory test plan for bimetallic/single metal material system 8.3.5.9- 83
8.3.5.9.2.4.5 Subactivity 1.4.2.4.5: Assessment of degradation modes in coatings and filler systems 8.3.5.9- 84
8.3.5.9.2.4.6 Subactivity 1.4.2.4.6: Laboratory test plan for coatings and filler systems of the alternate barriers investigations 8.3.5.9- 85
8.3.5.9.2.5 Application of results. 8.3.5.9- 86
8.3.5.9.3 Information Need 1.4.3: Scenarios and models needed to predict the rate of degradation of the container material 8.3.8.9- 86
8.3.5.9.3.1 Activity 1.4.3.1: Models for copper and copper alloy degradation. 8.3.5.9- 88
8.3.5.9.3.1.1 Subactivity 1.4.3.1.1: Metallurgical aging and phase stability 8.3.5.9- 89
8.3.5.9.3.1.2 Subactivity 1.4.3.1.2: Low-temperature oxidation 8.3.5.9- 90
8.3.5.9.3.1.3 Subactivity 1.4.3.1.3: General aqueous corrosion 8.3.5.9- 91
8.3.5.9.3.1.4 Subactivity 1.4.3.1.4: Hydrogen entry and embrittlement 8.3.5.9- 93
8.3.5.9.3.1.5 Subactivity 1.4.3.1.5: Pitting, crevice, and other localized attack 8.3.5.9- 94
8.3.5.9.3.1.6 Subactivity 1.4.3.1.6: Stress corrosion cracking 8.3.5.9- 95

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.5.9.3.1.7 Subactivity 1.4.3.1.7: Other potential degradation modes 8.3.5.9- 97
8.3.5.9.3.2 Activity 1.4.3.2: Models for austenitic material degradation 8.3.5.9- 97
8.3.5.9.3.2.1 Subactivity 1.4.3.2.1: Metallurgical aging and phase transformations . . 8.3.5.9- 98
8.3.5.9.3.2.2 Subactivity 1.4.3.2.2: Low-temperature oxidation 8.3.5.9- 99
8.3.5.9.3.2.3 Subactivity 1.4.3.2.3: General aqueous corrosion 8.3.5.9-100
8.3.5.9.3.2.4 Subactivity 1.4.3.2.4: Intergranular attack and intergranular stress corrosion cracking 8.3.5.9-101
8.3.5.9.3.2.5 Subactivity 1.4.3.2.5: Hydrogen entry and embrittlement 8.3.5.9-103
8.3.5.9.3.2.6 Subactivity 1.4.3.2.6: Pitting, crevice, and other localized attack 8.3.5.9-104
8.3.5.9.3.2.7 Subactivity 1.4.3.2.7: Transgranular stress corrosion cracking . . 8.3.5.9-105
8.3.5.9.3.2.8 Subactivity 1.4.3.2.8: Other potential degradation modes 8.3.5.9-106
8.3.5.9.3.3 Activity 1.4.3.3: Models for degradation of ceramic-metal, bimetallic/single metal, and coatings and filler alternative systems 8.3.5.9-106
8.3.5.9.3.3.1 Subactivity 1.4.3.3.1: Models for degradation of ceramic-metal systems 8.3.5.9-107
8.3.5.9.3.3.2 Subactivity 1.4.3.3.2: Models for degradation of bimetallic/single metal systems 8.3.5.9-107
8.3.5.9.3.3.3 Subactivity 1.4.3.3.3: Models for degradation of coatings and filler systems 8.3.5.9-108
8.3.5.9.3.4 Application of results 8.3.5.9-108
8.3.5.9.4 Information Need 1.4.4: Estimates of the rates and mechanisms of container degradation in the repository environment for anticipated and unanticipated processes and events, and calculation of the failure rate of the container as a function of time 8.3.8.9-109
8.3.5.9.4.1 Activity 1.4.4.1: Estimate of the rates and mechanisms of container degradation in the repository environment for anticipated and unanticipated processes and events, and calculation of container failure rate as a function of time 8.3.5.9-110

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.5.9.4.1.1 Subactivity 1.4.4.1.1: Deterministic calculation of rates of container degradation in the repository environment for anticipated and unanticipated processes and events, and calculation of container failure rate as a function of time 8.3.5.9-110

8.3.5.9.4.1.2 Subactivity 1.4.4.1.2: Probabilistic calculation of rates of container degradation and distribution of time to initiation of release of radionuclides from the waste packages 8.3.5.9-111

8.3.5.9.4.2 Application of results 8.3.5.9-112

8.3.5.9.5 Information Need 1.4.5: Determination of whether the set of waste packages meets the requirement for substantially complete containment for anticipated processes and events 8.3.8.9-112

8.3.5.9.5.1 Activity 1.4.5.1: Determination of whether the substantially complete containment requirement is satisfied . . . 8.3.5.9-113

8.3.5.9.5.2 Application of results 8.3.5.9-114

8.3.5.9.6 Schedule for containment by waste package (Issue 1.4) 8.3.5.9-114

8.3.5.10 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 1.5: Will the waste package and repository engineered barrier systems meet the performance objective for radionuclide release rates as required by 10 CFR 60.113? . . 8.3.5.10- 1

8.3.5.10.1 Information Need 1.5.1: Waste package design features that affect the rate of radionuclide release 8.3.5.10- 38

8.3.5.10.1.1 Activity 1.5.1.1: Integrate waste form data and waste package design data 8.3.5.10- 40

8.3.5.10.1.1.1 Subactivity 1.5.1.1.1: Integrate spent fuel information 8.3.5.10- 40

8.3.5.10.1.1.2 Subactivity 1.5.1.1.2: Integrate glass waste form information 8.3.5.10- 40

8.3.5.10.1.1.3 Subactivity 1.5.1.1.3: Integrate waste package and repository design information 8.3.5.10- 40

8.3.5.10.1.2 Application of results 8.3.5.10- 40

8.3.5.10.2 Information Need 1.5.2: Material properties of the waste form 8.3.5.10- 42

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.5.10.2.1 Activity 1.5.2.1: Characterization of the spent fuel waste form 8.3.5.10- 43
8.3.5.10.2.1.1 Subactivity 1.5.2.1.1: Dissolution and leaching of spent fuel 8.3.5.10- 44
8.3.5.10.2.1.2 Subactivity 1.5.2.1.2: Oxidation of spent fuel 8.3.5.10- 45
8.3.5.10.2.1.3 Subactivity 1.5.2.1.3: Corrosion of Zircaloy 8.3.5.10- 46
8.3.5.10.2.1.4 Subactivity 1.5.2.1.4: Corrosion of and radionuclide release from other materials in the spent fuel waste form 8.3.5.10- 48
8.3.5.10.2.1.5 Subactivity 1.5.2.1.5: Evaluation of the inventory and release of carbon-14 from Zircaloy cladding . . 8.3.5.10- 48
8.3.5.10.2.1.6 Subactivity 1.5.2.1.6: Other experiments on the spent fuel waste form 8.3.5.10- 49
8.3.5.10.2.2 Activity 1.5.2.2: Characterization of the glass waste form 8.3.5.10- 50
8.3.5.10.2.2.1 Subactivity 1.5.2.2.1: Leach testing of glass 8.3.5.10- 50
8.3.5.10.2.2.2 Subactivity 1.5.2.2.2: Materials interactions affecting glass leaching 8.3.5.10- 51
8.3.5.10.2.2.3 Subactivity 1.5.2.2.3: Cooperative testing with waste producers 8.3.5.10- 52
8.3.5.10.2.3 Application of results 8.3.5.10- 53
8.3.5.10.3 Information Need 1.5.3: Scenarios and models needed to predict the rate of radionuclide release from the waste package and engineered barrier system . . . 8.3.5.10- 54
8.3.5.10.3.1 Activity 1.5.3.1: Integrate scenarios for release from waste package 8.3.5.10- 57
8.3.5.10.3.1.1 Subactivity 1.5.3.1.1: Develop scenario identifications 8.3.5.10- 57
8.3.5.10.3.1.2 Subactivity 1.5.3.1.2: Separate scenarios into anticipated and unanticipated categories 8.3.5.10- 58
8.3.5.10.3.1.3 Subactivity 1.5.3.1.3: Development of parameters describing the scenarios 8.3.5.10- 59
8.3.5.10.3.1.4 Subactivity 1.5.3.1.4: Determine adequacy of design envelope of waste package 8.3.5.10- 60
8.3.5.10.3.2 Activity 1.5.3.2: Develop geochemical speciation and reaction model 8.3.5.10- 61

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.5.10.3.2.1 Subactivity 1.5.3.2.1: Develop data base for geochemical modeling 8.3.5.10- 62
8.3.5.10.3.2.2 Subactivity 1.5.3.2.2: Develop geochemical modeling code 8.3.5.10- 63
8.3.5.10.3.3 Activity 1.5.3.3: Generate models for release from spent fuel 8.3.5.10- 65
8.3.5.10.3.3.1 Subactivity 1.5.3.3.1: Generate release for spent fuel models . . . 8.3.5.10- 65
8.3.5.10.3.4 Activity 1.5.3.4: Generate models for release from glass waste forms . . . 8.3.5.10- 67
8.3.5.10.3.4.1 Subactivity 1.5.3.4.1: Generate release models for glass waste forms 8.3.5.10- 67
8.3.5.10.3.5 Activity 1.5.3.5: Waste package performance assessment model development 8.3.5.10- 69
8.3.5.10.3.5.1 Subactivity 1.5.3.5.1: Development of system model 8.3.5.10- 69
8.3.5.10.3.5.2 Subactivity 1.5.3.5.2: Development of uncertainty methodology 8.3.5.10- 72
8.3.5.10.3.5.3 Subactivity 1.5.3.5.3: Water flow into and out of a breached container 8.3.5.10- 73
8.3.5.10.3.6 Application of results 8.3.5.10- 74
8.3.5.10.4 Information Need 1.5.4: Determination of the release rates of radionuclides from the waste package and engineered barrier system for anticipated and unanticipated events 8.3.5.10- 75
8.3.5.10.4.1 Activity 1.5.4.1: Deterministic calculation of releases from the waste package 8.3.5.10- 77
8.3.5.10.4.2 Activity 1.5.4.2: Probabilistic calculation of releases from the waste package 8.3.5.10- 77
8.3.5.10.4.3 Application of results 8.3.5.10- 78
8.3.5.10.5 Information Need 1.5.5: Determination of the amount of radionuclides leaving the near-field environment of the waste package 8.3.5.10- 78
8.3.5.10.5.1 Activity 1.5.5.1: Determine radionuclide transport parameters . . . 8.3.5.10- 79
8.3.5.10.5.1.1 Subactivity 1.5.5.1.1: Radionuclide distribution in tuff wafers 8.3.5.10- 79
8.3.5.10.5.1.2 Subactivity 1.5.5.1.2: Radionuclide distribution in tuff cores. 8.3.5.10- 80

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.5.10.5.2 Activity 1.5.5.2: Radionuclide transport modeling in the near-field waste package environment 8.3.5.10- 80
8.3.5.10.5.2.1 Subactivity 1.5.5.2.1: Validation of near-field transport model using laboratory and field experimental data 8.3.5.10- 80
8.3.5.10.5.2.2 Subactivity 1.5.5.2.2: Application of near-field transport model to waste package releases 8.3.5.10- 81
8.3.5.10.5.3 Application of results 8.3.5.10- 81
8.3.5.10.6 Schedule for containment by waste package 8.3.5.10- 81
8.3.5.11 Plans for assessing seal system performance . . 8.3.5.11- 1
8.3.5.12 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 1.6: Will the site meet the performance objective for pre-waste-emplacement ground-water travel time as required by 10 CFR 60.113? 8.3.5.12- 1
8.3.5.12.1 Information Need 1.6.1: Site information and design concepts needed to identify the fastest path of likely radionuclide travel and to calculate the ground-water travel time along that path 8.3.5.12- 25
8.3.5.12.1.1 Application of results 8.3.5.12- 40
8.3.5.12.2 Information Need 1.6.2: Calculational models to predict ground-water travel times between the disturbed zone and the accessible environment 8.3.5.12- 40
8.3.5.12.2.1 Activity 1.6.2.1: Model development . . 8.3.5.12- 44
8.3.5.12.2.1.1 Subactivity 1.6.2.1.1: Development of a theoretical framework for calculational models 8.3.5.12- 45
8.3.5.12.2.1.2 Subactivity 1.6.2.1.2: Development of calculational models 8.3.5.12- 45
8.3.5.12.2.2 Activity 1.6.2.2: Verification and validation 8.3.5.12- 45
8.3.5.12.2.2.1 Subactivity 1.6.2.2.1: Verification of codes. 8.3.5.12- 46
8.3.5.12.2.2.2 Subactivity 1.6.2.2.2: Validation of models. 8.3.5.12- 46
8.3.5.12.2.3 Application of results 8.3.5.12- 48
8.3.5.12.3 Information Need 1.6.3: Identification of the paths of likely radionuclide travel from the disturbed zone to the accessible environment and identification of the fastest path 8.3.5.12- 49
8.3.5.12.3.1 Activity 1.6.3.1: Analysis of unsaturated flow system 8.3.5.12- 51

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.5.12.3.1.1 Subactivity 1.6.3.1.1: Unsaturated zone flow analysis . . . 8.3.5.12- 51
8.3.5.12.3.1.2 Subactivity 1.6.3.1.2: Saturated zone flow analysis 8.3.5.12- 51
8.3.5.12.3.2 Application of results 8.3.5.12- 52
8.3.5.12.4 Information Need 1.6.4: Determination of the pre-waste-emplacement ground-water travel time along the fastest path of likely radionuclide travel from the disturbed zone to the accessible environment 8.3.5.12- 52
8.3.5.12.4.1 Activity 1.6.4.1: Calculation of pre-waste-emplacement ground-water travel time 8.3.5.12- 53
8.3.5.12.4.1.1 Subactivity 1.6.4.1.1: Performance allocation for Issue 1.6 . . . . . 8.3.5.12- 53
8.3.5.12.4.1.2 Subactivity 1.6.4.1.2: Sensitivity and uncertainty analyses of ground-water travel time 8.3.5.12- 54
8.3.5.12.4.1.3 Subactivity 1.6.4.1.3: Determination of the pre-waste-emplacement ground-water travel time 8.3.5.12- 54
8.3.5.12.4.2 Application of results 8.3.5.12- 54
8.3.5.12.5 Information Need 1.6.5: Boundary of the disturbed zone 8.3.5.12- 55
8.3.5.12.5.1 Activity 1.6.5.1: Ground-water travel time after repository construction and waste emplacement 8.3.5.12- 62
8.3.5.12.5.2 Activity 1.6.5.2: Definition of the disturbed zone 8.3.5.12- 63
8.3.5.12.5.3 Application of results 8.3.5.12- 63
8.3.5.12.6 Schedule for ground-water travel time . . . 8.3.5.12- 63
8.3.5.13 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 1.1: Will the mined geologic disposal system meet the system performance objective for limiting radionuclide releases to the accessible environment as required by 10 CFR 60.112 and 40 CFR 191.13? 8.3.5.13- 1
8.3.5.13.1 Information Need 1.1.1: Site information needed to calculate releases to the accessible environment 8.3.5.13-124
8.3.5.13.1.1 Application of results 8.3.5.13-124

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.5.13.2 Information Need 1.1.2: A set of potentially significant release scenario classes that address all events and processes that may affect the geologic repository 8.3.5.13-124

8.3.5.13.2.1 Performance Assessment Activity 1.1.2.1: Preliminary identification of potentially significant release scenario classes 8.3.5.13-126

8.3.5.13.2.1.1 Subactivity 1.1.2.1.1: Preliminary identification of potentially significant sequences of events and processes at the Yucca Mountain repository site 8.3.5.13-126

8.3.5.13.2.1.2 Subactivity 1.1.2.1.2: Preliminary identification of potentially significant release scenario classes 8.3.5.13-127

8.3.5.13.2.2 Performance Assessment Activity 1.1.2.2: Final selection of significant release scenario classes to be used in licensing assessments 8.3.5.13-127

8.3.5.13.2.3 Application of results 8.3.5.13-128

8.3.5.13.3 Information Need 1.1.3: Calculational models for predicting releases to the accessible environment attending realizations of the potentially significant release-scenario classes 8.3.5.13-129

8.3.5.13.3.1 Performance Assessment Activity 1.1.3.1: Development of mathematical models of the scenario classes 8.3.5.13-133

8.3.5.13.3.1.1 Subactivity 1.1.3.1.1: Development of models for releases along the water pathways 8.3.5.13-133

8.3.5.13.3.1.2 Subactivity 1.1.3.1.2: Development of a model for gas-phase releases. . 8.3.5.13-134

8.3.5.13.3.1.3 Subactivity 1.1.3.1.3: Development of a model of releases through basaltic volcanism 8.3.5.13-134

8.3.5.13.3.1.4 Subactivity 1.1.3.1.4: Development of a model of releases through human intrusion 8.3.5.13-135

8.3.5.13.3.2 Application of results 8.3.5.13-135

8.3.5.13.4 Information Need 1.1.4: Determination of the radionuclide releases to the accessible environment associated with realizations of potentially significant release scenario classes 8.3.5.13-135

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.5.13.4.1 Performance Assessment Activity 1.1.4.1: The screening of potentially significant scenario classes against the criterion of relative consequences 8.3.5.13-137
8.3.5.13.4.1.1 Subactivity 1.1.4.1.1: The screening of the preliminary scenario classes 8.3.5.13-137
8.3.5.13.4.1.2 Subactivity 1.1.4.1.2: A final screening of scenario classes . . . 8.3.5.13-137
8.3.5.13.4.2 Performance Assessment Activity 1.1.4.2: The provision of simplified, computationally efficient models of the final scenario classes representing the significant processes and events mentioned in proposed 10 CFR 60.112 and 60.115 . . . . . 8.3.5.13-138
8.3.5.13.4.2.1 Subactivity 1.1.4.2.1: Preliminary development of simplified, computationally efficient scenario-class models 8.3.5.13-138
8.3.5.13.4.2.2 Subactivity 1.1.4.2.2: Development of the final, computationally efficient models of the scenario classes that will be used to represent all significant processes and events in the simulation of the total system 8.3.5.13-139
8.3.5.13.4.3 Application of results 8.3.5.13-139
8.3.5.13.5 Information Need 1.1.5: Probabilistic estimates of the radionuclide releases to the accessible environment considering all significant release scenarios 8.3.5.13-139
8.3.5.13.5.1 Performance Assessment Activity 1.1.5.1: Calculation of an empirical complementary cumulative distribution function 8.3.5.13-140
8.3.5.13.5.1.1 Subactivity 1.1.5.1.1: Construction of the total-system simulator . . . 8.3.5.13-140
8.3.5.13.5.1.2 Subactivity 1.1.5.1.2: Construction of the joint probability distribution to be used in the licensing-assessment calculations 8.3.5.13-141
8.3.5.13.5.1.3 Subactivity 1.1.5.1.3: Construction of an empirical complementary cumulative distribution function for the licensing action 8.3.5.13-141
8.3.5.13.5.2 Application of results 8.3.5.13-142
8.3.5.13.6 Schedule for total system performance . . . 8.3.5.13-142

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.5.14 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 1.2: Will the mined geologic disposal system meet the requirements for limiting individual doses in the accessible environment as required by 40 CFR 191.15? 8.3.5.14- 1

8.3.5.14.1 Information Need 1.2.1: Determination of doses to the public in the accessible environment through ground-water transport . 8.3.5.14- 9

8.3.5.14.1.1 Activity 1.2.1.1: Calculation of doses through the ground-water pathway 8.3.5.14- 10

8.3.5.14.1.2 Application of results 8.3.5.14- 10

8.3.5.14.2 Information Need 1.2.2: Determination of doses to the public in the accessible environment through the gaseous pathway . . 8.3.5.14- 10

8.3.5.14.2.1 Activity 1.2.2.1: Calculation of transport of gaseous carbon-14 dioxide through the overburden 8.3.5.14- 12

8.3.5.14.2.2 Activity 1.2.2.2: Calculation of land-surface dose and dose to the public in the accessible environment through the gaseous pathway of carbon-14 . . . . . 8.3.5.14- 12

8.3.5.14.2.3 Application of results 8.3.5.14- 13

8.3.5.14.3 Schedule for Issue 1.2 (individual protection) 8.3.5.14- 13

8.3.5.15 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 1.3: Will the mined geologic disposal system meet the requirements for the protection of special sources of ground water as required by 40 CFR 191.16? 8.3.5.15- 1

8.3.5.15.1 Information Need 1.3.1: Determination whether any Class I or special sources of ground water exist at Yucca Mountain, within the controlled area, or within 5 km of the controlled area boundary 8.3.5.15- 4

8.3.5.15.1.1 Analysis 1.3.1.1: Determine whether any aquifers near the site meet the Class I or special source criteria . . . 8.3.5.15- 7

8.3.5.15.1.1.1 Activity 1.3.1.1.1: Synthesis and evaluation of hydrologic and environmental information needed to determine whether aquifers at the site meet the special source criteria 8.3.5.15- 7

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.3.5.15.1.1.2 Activity 1.3.1.1.2: Synthesis and evaluation of demographic and economic data needed to determine whether Class I or special sources of ground water exist 8.3.5.15- 8
8.3.5.15.1.2 Application of results 8.3.5.15- 9
8.3.5.15.2 Information Need 1.3.2: Determine for all special sources whether concentrations of waste products in the ground water during the first 1,000 yr after disposal could exceed the limits established in 40 CFR 191.16 . . . . . 8.3.5.15- 9
8.3.5.15.2.1 Analysis 1.3.2.1: Determine the concentration of waste products in any special source of ground water during the first 1,000 yr after disposal . . . 8.3.5.15- 9
8.3.5.15.2.2 Activity 1.3.2.1.1: Synthesis and evaluation of releases of waste products to special sources of ground water during the first 1,000 yr after disposal . . . 8.3.5.15- 10
8.3.5.15.2.3 Application of results 8.3.5.15- 10
8.3.5.15.3 Schedule for Issue 1.3 (ground-water protection) 8.3.5.15- 10
8.3.5.16 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 1.7: Will the performance-confirmation program meet the requirements of 10 CFR 60.137? 8.3.5.16- 1
8.3.5.17 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 1.8: Can the demonstrations for favorable and potentially adverse conditions be made as required by 10 CFR 60.122?. 8.3.5.17- 1
8.3.5.18 Issue resolution strategy for Issue 1.9: (a) Can the higher-level findings required by 10 CFR Part 960 be made for the qualifying condition of the postclosure system guideline and the disqualifying and qualifying conditions of the technical guidelines for geohydrology, geochemistry, rock characteristics, climatic changes, erosion, dissolution, tectonics and human interference; and (b) can the comparative evaluations required by 10 CFR Part 960.3-1-5 be made? 8.3.5.18- 1
8.3.5.19 Substantially completed analytical techniques 8.3.5.19- 1
8.3.5.19.1 Postclosure performance-assessment analytical techniques 8.3.5.19- 1
8.3.5.19.2 Preclosure performance-assessment analytical techniques 8.3.5.19- 3

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

		Page
8.3.5.20	Analytical techniques requiring significant development	8.3.5.20- 1
8.3.5.20.1	Analytical techniques	8.3.5.20- 1
8.3.5.20.2	Plans for verification and validation	8.3.5.20- 2
8.3.5.20.3	Verification of analytical techniques	8.3.5.20- 3
8.3.5.20.4	Model validation	8.3.5.20- 6
8.3.5.20.5	Validation program	8.3.5.20- 11

LIST OF FIGURES

VOLUME VII

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.5.1-1	Overview of preclosure safety assessment for the high-level waste repository	8.3.5.1- 3
8.3.5.1-2	The applications of risk categories to end uses	8.3.5.1- 5
8.3.5.1-3	Analytical steps for assessing radiological risks from accidents	8.3.5.1- 8
8.3.5.2-1a	Logic diagram for Issue 2.4 (waste retrievability)	8.3.5.2- 4
8.3.5.2-1b	Legend for Figure 8.3.5.2-1a	8.3.5.2- 5
8.3.5.2-2	Information exchanged between waste retrievability issue and preclosure design and technical feasibility issue	8.3.5.2- 6
8.3.5.2-3	Retrieval time frame for design purposes	8.3.5.2- 13
8.3.5.2-4	Schedule information for Issue 2.4 (waste retrievability)	8.3.5.2- 52
8.3.5.3-1	Relationship of Issue 2.1 (public radiological exposures-normal conditions) to other issues and the site characterization program	8.3.5.3- 2
8.3.5.3-2a	Logic diagram for Issue 2.1 (public radiological exposures-normal conditions)	8.3.5.3- 6
8.3.5.3-2b	Legend for Figure 8.3.5.3-2a	8.3.5.3- 7
8.3.5.3-3	Schedule information for Issue 2.1 (public radiological exposures--normal conditions).	8.3.5.3- 26
8.3.5.4-1	Relationship of Issue 2.2 (worker radiological safety-normal conditions) and site characterization programs	8.3.5.4- 2
8.3.5.4-2a	Logic diagram for Issue 2.2 (worker radiological safety-normal conditions)	8.3.5.4- 6
8.3.5.4-2b	Legend for Figure 8.3.5.4-2a	8.3.5.4- 7

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.5.4-3	Schedule information for activities in Issue 2.2 (worker radiological safety--normal conditions	8.3.5.4- 26
8.3.5.5-1	Relationship of Issue 2.3 (accidental radiological releases) to other issues and the site characterization programs	8.3.5.5- 2
8.3.5.5-2a	Logic diagram for Issue 2.3 (accidental radiological releases)	8.3.5.5- 5
8.3.5.5-2b	Legend for Figure 8.3.5.5-2a	8.3.5.5- 6
8.3.5.5-3	Analytical steps for assessing radiological risks from accidents	8.3.5.5- 7
8.3.5.5-4	Schedule information for Issue 2.3 (accidental radiological releases)	8.3.5.5- 30
8.3.5.6-1	Issue resolution strategy for Issue 2.5 (higher level findings-preclosure radiological safety)	8.3.5.6- 5
8.3.5.7-1	Issue resolution strategy for Issue 4.1 (higher level findings - ease and cost of construction)	8.3.5.7- 5
8.3.5.8-1	Simplified information flow among postclosure performance issues and their interaction with design issues	8.3.5.8- 3
8.3.5.8-2	Steps in the performance assessment for performance issues	8.3.5.8- 5
8.3.5.9-1	Spent fuel and high-level waste glass containers	8.3.5.9- 2
8.3.5.9-2	Design configurations for vertical and horizontal emplacement	8.3.5.9- 3
8.3.5.9-3	Model hierarchy for Issue 1.4 (containment by waste package)	8.3.5.9- 7
8.3.5.9-4	Reference approval for resolving Issue 1.4 (containment by waste package)	8.3.5.9- 8
8.3.5.9-5	Schedule and milestones for Issue 1.4 (containment by waste package)	8.3.5.9-115

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.5.10-1	Model hierarchy for Issue 1.5 (engineered barrier system release rates)	8.3.5.10- 3
8.3.5.10-2	Reference approach to resolving Issue 1.5 (engineered barrier system performance)	8.3.5.10- 12
8.3.5.10-3	Alternative approaches to resolving Issue 1.5 (engineered barrier system performance), assuming case of maximum water flux per package (20 liters per year)	8.3.5.10- 13
8.3.5.10-4	Schedule information for Issue 1.5 (engineered barrier system release rates)	8.3.5.10- 82
8.3.5.11-1	Flowchart illustrating the approach for answering the performance-related questions . .	8.3.5.11- 2
8.3.5.11-2	Logic to select preferred performance goals for seal program	8.3.5.11- 3
8.3.5.12-1	Preliminary definition of the boundary of the accessible environment (Rautman et al., 1987) and the location of section B-B′, Figure 8.3.5.12-2	8.3.5.12- 2
8.3.5.12-2	Conceptual hydrogeologic section from Solitario Canyon to well J-13	8.3.5.12- 4
8.3.5.12-3	Schematic logic for resolution of Issue 1.6 (current alternative models of flow system acknowledge matrix and fracture dominated flow in saturated zone, seepage velocity, dispersion and diffusion)	8.3.5.12- 7
8.3.5.12-4	Isopach contour maps of hydrogeologic units used for performance allocation	8.3.5.12- 12
8.3.5.12-5	Travel-time plots	8.3.5.12- 14
8.3.5.12-6	Cross section at Yucca Mountain showing pinch-outs of unsaturated hydrogeologic units	8.3.5.12- 15
8.3.5.12-7	Examples of ground-water travel-time distributions	8.3.5.12- 18

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.5.12-8	Schematic flow of site information on system geometry, material properties, initial and boundary conditions, and model validation through data reduction modeling (Programs 8.3.1.2 and 8.3.1.4) to definition of performance assessment parameters (Table 8.3.5.12-2) for use in ground-water travel time calculations and model validation (Information Needs 1.6.2, 1.6.3, and 1.6.4) . .	8.3.5.12- 26
8.3.5.12-9	Schedule information for Issue 1.12 (ground-water travel time)	8.3.5.12- 64
8.3.5.13-1a	Graphic representation of Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) containment requirements	8.3.5.13- 6
8.3.5.13-1b	Example of an empirical complementary cumulative distribution function	8.3.5.13- 6
8.3.5.13-2	An illustration of the expansion of a complementary cumulative distribution function in independent scenario classes. Two types of events are assumed	8.3.5.13- 14
8.3.5.13-3	An illustration of the expansion of a complementary cumulative distribution function in independent scenario classes. Two types of events and one undetected figure are assumed	8.3.5.13- 15
8.3.5.13-4	Representation of a time-dependent state variable	8.3.5.13- 22
8.3.5.13-5	General hydrogeologic cross section at Yucca Mountain	8.3.5.13- 57
8.3.5.13-6A	Idealized scenario classification and screening (logic diagram for Issue 1.1, total system performance)	8.3.5.13-117
8.3.5.13-6B	Subtree 1--Idealized preliminary performance allocation (logic diagram for Issue 1.1, total system performance)	8.3.5.13-118
8.3.5.13-6C	Idealized probabilistic calculations and evaluations (logic diagram for Issue 1.1, total system performance)	8.3.5.13-119

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.3.5.13-6D	Subtree 2--Idealized scenario classification (logic diagram for Issue 1.1, total system performance)	8.3.5.13-120
8.3.5.13-6E	Subtree 3--Idealized sequence for constructing a mathematical model of a scenario class (logic diagram for Issue 1.1, total system performance)	8.3.5.13-121
8.3.5.13-6F	Subtree 4--Idealized scenario screening (logic diagram for Issue 1.1, total system performance)	8.3.5.13-122
8.3.5.13-6G	Subtree 5--Decision to include scenario in complementary cumulative distribution function calculation (logic diagram for Issue 1.1, total system performance)	8.3.5.13-123
8.3.5.13-7	Schedule information for activities in Issue 1.1 (total system performance)	8.3.5.13-143
8.3.5.14-1	Logic diagram for Issue 1.2 (individual protection)	8.3.5.14- 3
8.3.5.14-2	Schedule information for activities in Issue 1.2 (individual protection)	8.3.5.14- 14
8.3.5.15-1	Logic diagram for Issue 1.3 (ground-water protection)	8.3.5.15- 3
8.3.5.15-2	Schedule information for analyses in Issue 1.3 (ground-water protection)	8.3.5.15- 11
8.3.5.16-1	Correlation between the phases and objectives of the DOE performance confirmation program phases of the repository program, and the regulations driving the objectives	8.3.5.16- 3
8.3.5.17-1	Logic diagram for resolving Issue 1.8 for potentially adverse conditions (PACs) . . .	8.3.5.17- 10
8.3.5.17-2	Logic diagram for resolving Issue 1.8 for favorable conditions (FCs)	8.3.5.17- 16
8.3.5.18-1	Issue resolution strategy for Issue 1.9(a) (postclosure higher-level findings)	8.3.5.18- 5
8.3.5.18-2	Resolution strategy for Issue 1.9(b)	8.3.5.18- 23

LIST OF TABLES

VOLUME VII

Table	Title	Page
8.3.5.2-1	Directory of discussions related to retrieval	8.3.5.2- 8
8.3.5.2-2	Performance measures, goals, and needed confidence for processes or activities involved in providing access to the emplacement borehole for retrieval (retrieval function 1)	8.3.5.2- 11
8.3.5.2-3	Performance measures, goals, and needed confidence for processes or activities involved in providing access to the waste packages for retrieval (retrieval function 2)	8.3.5.2- 15
8.3.5.2-4	Performance measures, goals, and needed confidence for processes or activities involved in removing waste packages from emplacement boreholes (retrieval function 3)	8.3.5.2- 18
8.3.5.2-5	Performance measures, goals, and needed confidence for processes or activities involved in transporting and delivering the waste to the surface facilities (retrieval function 4)	8.3.5.2- 21
8.3.5.2-6	Retrieval-related input items (to be provided by Issue 4.4)	8.3.5.2- 25
8.3.5.2-7	Retrieval-related design or performance goals (design criteria)	8.3.5.2- 27
8.3.5.2-8	Potential abnormal conditions for retrieval	8.3.5.2- 29
8.3.5.2-9	Input items to be provided by Issue 4.4 for Information Need 2.4.2 (access to emplacement boreholes)	8.3.5.2- 32
8.3.5.2-10	Input items to be provided by Issue 4.4 for Information Need 2.4.3 (access to waste packages)	8.3.5.2- 37

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.5.2-11	Input items to be provided by Issue 4.4 for Information Need 2.4.4 (removal of waste from boreholes)	8.3.5.2- 41
8.3.5.2-12	Input items to be provided by Issue 4.4 for Information Need 2.4.5 (delivery of waste to surface facilities)	8.3.5.2- 45
8.3.5.2-13	Input items to be provided by Issue 4.4 for Information Need 2.4.6 (compliance with retrieval requirements)	8.3.5.2- 48
8.3.5.2-14	Major events and planned completion dates for information needs in Issue 2.4 (waste retrievability)	8.3.5.2- 51
8.3.5.3-1	Functions, performance measures, and performance goals for Issue 2.1 (public radiological exposures--normal conditions)	8.3.5.3- 10
8.3.5.3-2	Parameters required for Issue 2.1 (public radiological exposures--normal conditions)	8.3.5.3- 11
8.3.5.3-3	Major events and planned completion dates for activities in Issue 2.1 (public radiological exposures--normal conditions)	8.3.5.3- 27
8.3.5.4-1	Functions, performance measures, and performance goals for Issue 2.2 (worker radiological safety--normal conditions)	8.3.5.4- 10
8.3.5.4-2	Parameters required for Issue 2.2 (worker radiological safety--normal conditions)	8.3.5.4- 12
8.3.5.4-3	Major events and planned completion dates for activities in Issue 2.2 (worker radiological safety - normal conditions)	8.3.5.4- 27
8.3.5.5-1	Functions, performance measures, and performance goals for Issue 2.3 (accidental radiological releases)	8.3.5.5- 9
8.3.5.5-2	Parameters required for Issue 2.3 (accidental radiological releases)	8.3.5.5- 12
8.3.5.5-3	Major events and planned completion dates for activities in Issue 2.3 (accidental radiological releases)	8.3.5.5- 31

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.5.6-1	Findings for qualifying and disqualifying conditions	8.3.5.6- 2
8.3.5.6-2	Preliminary findings for the qualifying and disqualifying condition concerned with preclosure radiological safety	8.3.5.6- 3
8.3.5.6-3	Preclosure performance issues that address the concerns of the preclosure radiological safety qualifying and disqualifying conditions covered by Issue 2.5	8.3.5.6- 6
8.3.5.6-4	Information used in the resolution of Issue 2.1 (adapted from Table 8.3.5.3-2)	8.3.5.6- 10
8.3.5.7-1	Findings for qualifying and disqualifying conditions	8.3.5.7- 2
8.3.5.7-2	Preliminary findings for the qualifying and disqualifying conditions concerned with ease and cost of construction	8.3.5.7- 4
8.3.5.7-3	Preclosure design issues that address the concerns of the qualifying and disqualifying conditions of the preclosure guidelines on ease and cost of siting, constructing, operating, and closing the repository.	8.3.5.7- 7
8.3.5.7-4	Surface characteristics information considered in making the higher-level finding for the qualifying condition of the surface characteristics guideline, and issues for which the information will be obtained	8.3.5.7- 10
8.3.5.7-5	Rock characteristics information considered in making the higher-level finding for the qualifying condition of the rock characteristics guideline, and issues for which the information will be obtained	8.3.5.7- 12
8.3.5.7-6	Hydrologic information considered in making the higher-level finding for the qualifying condition of the hydrology guideline, and issues for which the information will be obtained	8.3.5.7- 14

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.5.7-7	Tectonics information considered in making the higher-level finding for the qualifying condition of the tectonics guideline, and issues for which the information will be obtained . . .	8.3.5.7- 15
8.3.5.9-1	Performance measures and goals for Issue 1.4 (containment by waste package)	8.3.5.9- 9
8.3.5.9-2	Water quality parameters and goals for Issue 1.4 (containment by waste package)	8.3.5.9- 13
8.3.5.9-3	Waste form performance parameters and goals for Issue 1.4 (containment by waste package)	8.3.5.9- 20
8.3.5.9-4	Performance parameters and goals for containers subdivided by alloy family and degradation mode	8.3.5.9- 37
8.3.5.9-5	Container degradation model inputs	8.3.5.9- 41
8.3.5.9-6	Major events and planned completion dates for information needs in Issue 1.4 (waste package performance)	8.3.5.9-116
8.3.5.10-1	Input to predictive models for Issue 1.5, engineered barrier system release rates	8.3.5.10- 4
8.3.5.10-2	Performance measures and goals for Issue 1.5 (engineered barrier system release rates). . . .	8.3.5.10- 17
8.3.5.10-3a	Performance parameters and goals for water composition for Issue 1.5 (engineered barrier system release rates).	8.3.5.10- 19
8.3.5.10-3b	Performance parameters and goals for spent fuel and glass waste forms for Issue 1.5 (engineered barrier system release rates). . . .	8.3.5.10- 26
8.3.5.10-3c	Performance parameters and goals for components of spent fuel waste form for Issue 1.5 (engineered barrier system release rates)	8.3.5.10- 28
8.3.5.10-4	Performance allocation for radionuclide migration in near-field host rock	8.3.5.10- 31

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.5.10-5	Performance measures, parameters, and parameter goals for calculating radionuclide source term for near-field host rock	8.3.5.10- 32
8.3.5.10-6	Major events and planned completion dates for activities in Issue 1.5 (EBS release rates) . .	8.3.5.10- 85
8.3.5.12-1	Summary of performance allocation for Issue 1.6.	8.3.5.12- 9
8.3.5.12-2	Performance parameters needed for resolving Issue 1.6	8.3.5.12- 21
8.3.5.12-3	Supporting performance parameters used by Issue 1.6.	8.3.5.12- 28
8.3.5.12-4	Summary of performance allocation for defining the boundary of the disturbed zone	8.3.5.12- 59
8.3.5.12-5	Parameter needs for defining the disturbed zone	8.3.5.12- 61
8.3.5.12-6	Major events and planned completion dates for activities in Issue 1.6 (ground-water travel time).	8.3.5.12- 65
8.3.5.13-1	Potentially significant scenarios	8.3.5.13- 27
8.3.5.13-2	Disruptive scenario classes for the site characterization program	8.3.5.13- 49
8.3.5.13-3	Categories of scenarios delineated according to potential impacts on barriers of the geologic repository (scenario classes)	8.3.5.13- 55
8.3.5.13-4	Typical distribution coefficients and approximate retardation factors for welded and nonwelded Yucca Mountain hydrogeologic units	8.3.5.13- 61
8.3.5.13-5	Estimates of ground-water travel time, predominately matrix flow	8.3.5.13- 63
8.3.5.13-6	Reference inventory used in system-level models	8.3.5.13- 68

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.5.13-7	Maximum radioactivity (in curies) released in a single exploratory drilling at the Yucca Mountain site	8.3.5.13- 85
8.3.5.13-8	Preliminary performance allocation for Issue 1.1	8.3.5.13- 90
8.3.5.13-9	performance parameters for scenario class E (the nominal case)	8.3.5.13- 93
8.3.5.13-10	Performance parameters for scenario class A-1 (extrusive magmatic events).	8.3.5.13- 96
8.3.5.13-11	Performance parameters for scenario class A-2 (exploratory drilling)	8.3.5.13- 97
8.3.5.13-12	Performance parameters for scenario class C-1 (local or extensive increases in percolation flux through unsaturated zone) . . .	8.3.5.13- 98
8.3.5.13-13	Performance parameters for scenario class C-2 (foreshortening of the unsaturated zone)	8.3.5.13-100
8.3.5.13-14	Performance parameters for scenario class C-3 (changes in rock, hydrologic, and geochemical properties in the unsaturated zone).	8.3.5.13-102
8.3.5.13-15	Performance parameters for scenario class D-1 (appearance of surficial discharge points within the C-area; foreshortening of the unsaturated zone)	8.3.5.13-104
8.3.5.13-16	Performance parameters for scenario class D-2 (increased head gradients or changed rock, hydrologic, or geochemical properties in the saturated zone)	8.3.5.13-106
8.3.5.13-17	Supporting parameters needed to evaluate the nominal case and as baseline data for the disturbed cases	8.3.5.13-108
8.3.5.13-18	Licensing strategy for resolving Issue 1.11 (total system performance)	8.3.5.13-114

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.5.13-19	Major events and completion dates for activities in Issue 1.1 (total system performance)	8.3.5.13-144
8.3.5.14-1	Performance allocation for Issue 1.2 (individual protection)	8.3.5.14- 7
8.3.5.14-2	Performance parameters for Issue 1.2 (individual protection)	8.3.5.14- 8
8.3.5.14-3	Major events and planned completion dates for activities in Issue 1.2 (individual protection)	8.3.5.14- 15
8.3.5.15-1	Performance allocation for Issue 1.3 (ground-water protection)	8.3.5.15- 5
8.3.5.15-2	Major events and planned completion dates for analyses in Issue 1.3 (ground-water protection)	8.3.5.15- 12
8.3.5.16-1	Monitoring activities initiated during site characterization and planned to be continued as performance confirmation	8.3.5.16- 7
8.3.5.16-2	Testing activities initiated during site characterization planned to be continued as performance confirmation	8.3.5.16- 8
8.3.5.17-1	Favorable conditions, Performance Issue 1.8 (Nuclear Regulatory Commission siting criteria)	8.3.5.17- 2
8.3.5.17-2	Potentially adverse conditions, Performance Issue 1.8 (Nuclear Regulatory Commission siting criteria)	8.3.5.17- 4
8.3.5.17-3	Scenario classes and parameters associated with potentially adverse condition 2	8.3.5.17- 22
8.3.5.17-4	Scenario classes and parameters associated with potentially adverse condition 3	8.3.5.17- 28
8.3.5.17-5	Scenario classes and parameters associated with potentially adverse condition 4	8.3.5.17- 31
8.3.5.17-6	Scenario classes and parameters associated with potentially adverse condition 5	8.3.5.17- 36

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.5.17-7	Scenario classes and parameters associated with potentially adverse condition 6	8.3.5.17- 49
8.3.5.17-8	Scenario classes and parameters associated with potentially adverse condition 7	8.3.5.17- 53
8.3.5.17-9	Scenario classes and parameters associated with potentially adverse condition 8	8.3.5.17- 56
8.3.5.17-10	Scenario classes and parameters associated with potentially adverse condition 9	8.3.5.17- 59
8.3.5.17-11	Scenario classes and parameters associated with potentially adverse condition 11	8.3.5.17- 63
8.3.5.17-12	Scenario classes and parameters associated with potentially adverse condition 15	8.3.5.17- 71
8.3.5.17-13	Scenario classes and parameters associated with potentially adverse condition 17	8.3.5.17- 79
8.3.5.17-14	Scenario classes and parameters associated with potentially adverse condition 22	8.3.5.17- 82
8.3.5.17-15	Scenario classes and parameters associated with potentially adverse condition 23	8.3.5.17- 87
8.3.5.17-16	Scenario classes and parameters associated with potentially adverse condition 24	8.3.5.17- 90
8.3.5.18-1	Findings for qualifying and disqualifying conditions	8.3.5.18- 2
8.3.5.18-2	Preliminary findings on postclosure system and technical guidelines	8.3.5.18- 4
8.3.5.18-3	Geohydrologic characteristics considered in making a higher-level finding for the qualifying condition of the geohydrology technical guideline, and issues for which the information will be obtained	8.3.5.18- 10
8.3.5.18-4	Geochemical characteristics considered in making a higher-level finding for the qualifying condition of the geochemistry technical guideline, and issues for which the information will be obtained	8.3.5.18- 12

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.5.18-5	Rock characteristics considered in making a higher-level finding for the qualifying condition of the rock characteristics technical guideline, and issues for which the information will be obtained	8.3.5.18- 13
8.3.5.18-6	Effects of future climatic conditions considered in making a higher-level finding for the qualifying condition of the climatic change technical guideline and in the resolution of Issue 1.1.	8.3.5.18- 15
8.3.5.18-7	Effects of future tectonic activity considered in making a higher-level finding for the qualifying condition of the tectonics technical guideline and in the resolution of Issue 1.1	8.3.5.18- 18
8.3.5.18-8	Effects of human activities considered in making a higher-level finding for the qualifying condition of the human interference technical guideline and in the resolution of Issue 1.1	8.3.5.18- 20
8.3.5.18-9	Scenarios and parameters associated with the 10,000-yr disturbed-performance scenario class that need to be added to the 100,000-yr nominal-performance scenario class	8.3.5.18- 26
8.3.5.19-1	Computer codes for use in performance assessment	8.3.5.19- 2
8.3.5.19-2	Brief description of codes from Table 8.3.5.19-1	8.3.5.19- 4
8.3.5.19-3	Examples of computer codes for use in preclosure safety assessment	8.3.5.19- 9
8.3.5.19-4	Brief description of codes from Table 8.3.5.19-3	8.3.5.19- 10
8.3.5.20-1	Participants and codes used in COVE 1 benchmarking exercise	8.3.5.20- 4
8.3.5.20-2	Participants and codes used in COVE 2 benchmarking exercise	8.3.5.20- 5

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.3.5.20-3	Participants and codes used in COVE 3 benchmarking exercise	8.3.5.20- 5

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME VIII

Page

8.4 Planned site characterization activities and potential performance impacts 8.4- 1
8.4.1 Introduction 8.4.1- 1
8.4.1.1 Phased approach to implementing site characterization activities 8.4.1- 1
8.4.1.2 Incorporation of 10 CFR Part 60 in the development of the site characterization program 8.4.1- 3
8.4.1.3 Concepts of unsaturated-zone flow and their application to Yucca Mountain 8.4.1- 13
8.4.2 Description and location of characterization operations 8.4.2- 1
8.4.2.1 Rationale for planned testing 8.4.2- 1
8.4.2.1.1 Principal data needed for postclosure performance evaluations 8.4.2- 3
8.4.2.1.2 Principal data needed for preclosure performance evaluations and design 8.4.2- 9
8.4.2.1.3 Methods for obtaining needed site data 8.4.2- 15
8.4.2.1.3.1 Characterization methods for obtaining surface data 8.4.2- 15
8.4.2.1.3.2 Characterization methods for obtaining subsurface data 8.4.2- 16
8.4.2.1.4 Relationship of planned testing to data needs 8.4.2- 18
8.4.2.1.4.1 Addressing principal postclosure information needs 8.4.2- 18
8.4.2.1.4.2 Addressing principal preclosure information needs 8.4.2- 20
8.4.2.1.4.3 Summary of how information needs are addressed 8.4.2- 21
8.4.2.1.5 Representativeness of planned testing 8.4.2- 21
8.4.2.1.5.1 Relation between surface-based testing and testing in the exploratory shaft facility 8.4.2- 23
8.4.2.1.5.2 Representativeness of the exploratory shaft facility (ESF) location 8.4.2- 24
8.4.2.1.5.3 Statistical representativeness 8.4.2- 26
8.4.2.1.5.4 Volcanic stratigraphy 8.4.2- 28
8.4.2.1.5.5 Drifting to the southern part of the repository block 8.4.2- 31
8.4.2.1.6 Conditionally planned subsurface characterization activities 8.4.2- 32
8.4.2.1.6.1 Characterization of the Calico Hills nonwelded unit 8.4.2- 32
8.4.2.1.6.2 Other conditionally planned activities . . . 8.4.2- 35
8.4.2.2 Surface-based activities 8.4.2- 36

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.4.2.2.1 General description of location and extent of testing and construction (existing and planned) 8.4.2- 40
8.4.2.2.2 Description of locations, operations, and construction controls for surface-based activities 8.4.2- 40
8.4.2.2.2.1 Site preparation and surface-related activities 8.4.2- 50
8.4.2.2.2.2 Drilling-related activities 8.4.2- 63
8.4.2.2.2.3 Basis for surface-based testing construction controls 8.4.2- 79
8.4.2.2.3 Surface-based test interference 8.4.2- 86
8.4.2.3 Subsurface-based activities 8.4.2- 89
8.4.2.3.1 Exploratory shaft facility testing operations, layout constraints, and zones of influence . . . 8.4.2- 93
8.4.2.3.2 Exploratory shaft facility integrated data system 8.4.2-146
8.4.2.3.2.1 Purpose and Scope of the Integrated Data System 8.4.2-147
8.4.2.3.2.2 Integrated Data System description 8.4.2-147
8.4.2.3.3 Description of exploratory shaft facility 8.4.2-150
8.4.2.3.3.1 Introduction 8.4.2-150
8.4.2.3.3.2 General arrangement of surface facilities 8.4.2-155
8.4.2.3.3.3 General arrangement of ES-1 and ES-2 . . . . 8.4.2-166
8.4.2.3.3.4 General arrangement of the main test level and exploratory drifts 8.4.2-172
8.4.2.3.4 Description of exploratory shaft facility construction operations 8.4.2-174
8.4.2.3.4.1 Site pad 8.4.2-178
8.4.2.3.4.2 Exploratory shaft facility surface facilities and utilities 8.4.2-178
8.4.2.3.4.3 ES-1 and ES-2 collar construction 8.4.2-178
8.4.2.3.4.4 Exploratory shaft facility underground construction and operations 8.4.2-179
8.4.2.3.5 General description of underground support systems 8.4.2-194
8.4.2.3.6 Evaluation of exploratory shaft facility layout and operations 8.4.2-199
8.4.2.3.6.1 Potential for interference between tests 8.4.2-200
8.4.2.3.6.2 Potential for construction and operations interference with testing 8.4.2-209
8.4.2.3.6.3 Integration of the exploratory shaft facility with the repository design 8.4.2-215
8.4.2.3.6.4 Design flexibility 8.4.2-216
8.4.2.3.6.5 Design and operational safety 8.4.2-218

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.4.3 Potential impacts of site characterization activities on postclosure performance objectives 8.4.3- 1
8.4.3.1 Introduction to postclosure performance objectives and approach to performance assessment 8.4.3- 1
8.4.3.1.1 General approach to performance assessment . . . 8.4.3- 3
8.4.3.1.2 Approach to assess the potential impacts of site characterization activities on the performance of the repository system 8.4.3- 5
8.4.3.2 Supporting technical analyses and data 8.4.3- 7
8.4.3.2.1 Hydrologic analyses and data 8.4.3- 8
8.4.3.2.1.1 Water infiltration from the surface 8.4.3- 8
8.4.3.2.1.2 Ground-water flow in matrix and fractures 8.4.3- 11
8.4.3.2.1.3 Redistribution of water retained in the unsaturated zone 8.4.3- 17
8.4.3.2.1.4 Water-vapor movement 8.4.3- 20
8.4.3.2.2 Geochemical analyses and data 8.4.3- 22
8.4.3.2.3 Thermal/mechanical analyses and data 8.4.3- 25
8.4.3.2.3.1 Analyses of shafts and drifts 8.4.3- 25
8.4.3.2.3.2 Analysis of in situ experiments 8.4.3- 30
8.4.3.2.4 Design features that may contribute to performance 8.4.3- 33
8.4.3.2.5 Potential impacts to current site conditions from site characterization activities 8.4.3- 35
8.4.3.2.5.1 Potential impacts to the site from surface-related activities 8.4.3- 36
8.4.3.2.5.2 Potential impacts to the site from drilling activities 8.4.3- 38
8.4.3.2.5.3 Potential impacts to the site from construction of the exploratory shafts 8.4.3- 42
8.4.3.2.5.4 Potential impacts to the site from underground construction of exploratory shaft facility drifts and testing alcoves 8.4.3- 45
8.4.3.2.5.5 Potential impacts to the site from exploratory shaft facility testing activities 8.4.3- 47
8.4.3.3 Potential impacts of site characterization activities on postclosure performance 8.4.3- 49
8.4.3.3.1 Impacts on total system releases 8.4.3- 50
8.4.3.3.1.1 Summary of issue resolution strategy 8.4.3- 50
8.4.3.3.1.2 Evaluation of impacts on total system releases 8.4.3- 51
8.4.3.3.2 Impacts on waste package containment 8.4.3- 72
8.4.3.3.2.1 Issue resolution strategy 8.4.3- 72
8.4.3.3.2.2 Impacts on waste package containment 8.4.3- 74

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

8.4.3.3.2.3 Impacts of site characterization activities on waste package design features 8.4.3- 79
8.4.3.3.3 Impacts on engineered barrier system release 8.4.3- 80
8.4.3.3.3.1 Issue resolution strategy 8.4.3- 81
8.4.3.3.3.2 Impacts on engineered barrier system release 8.4.3- 82
8.4.3.3.4 Impacts on ground-water travel time 8.4.3- 84
8.4.3.3.4.1 Issue resolution strategy 8.4.3- 84
8.4.3.3.4.2 Impacts on ground-water travel time 8.4.3- 85
8.5 Milestones, decision points, and schedule 8.5- 1
8.5.1 Site characterization activities and milestones 8.5- 1
8.5.1.1 Site programs 8.5- 2
8.5.1.2 Exploratory shaft 8.5- 34
8.5.1.3 Surface-based drilling and testing 8.5- 39
8.5.1.4 Site characterization study plans 8.5- 39
8.5.2 Performance assessment activities and milestones 8.5- 55
8.5.2.1 Preclosure performance assessment 8.5- 55
8.5.2.2 Postclosure performance assessment 8.5- 64
8.5.3 Repository design activities and milestones 8.5- 80
8.5.4 Waste package design activities and milestones 8.5- 98
8.5.5 Major decision points for the Yucca Mountain Project 8.5-105
8.5.6 Summary schedule 8.5-110
8.5.6.1 Presentation of summary schedule for the Yucca Mountain site 8.5-110
8.5.6.2 Regulatory and institutional activities and milestones 8.5-116
8.6 Quality assurance program 8.6- 1
8.6.1 Quality Assurance Plan summary 8.6- 1
8.6.2 Requirements for quality assurance 8.6- 7
8.6.3 Organization of the Project with respect to quality assurance 8.6- 10
8.6.3.1 Nevada Test Site support contractors 8.6- 17
8.6.3.2 Yucca Mountain Project participants 8.6- 18
8.6.4 Application of quality assurance 8.6- 19
8.6.4.1 Quality assurance before site characterization . . . 8.6- 19
8.6.4.2 Quality assurance during site characterization . . . 8.6- 19
8.6.4.2.1 Preliminary Q-list items 8.6- 20
8.6.4.2.2 Preliminary quality activities list 8.6- 21
8.6.5 Administrative quality assurance procedures 8.6- 23
8.6.6 Detailed technical procedures and test plans 8.6- 47
8.7 Decontamination and decommissioning 8.7- 1
8.7.1 Decontamination 8.7- 2
8.7.2 Decommissioning 8.7- 2
8.7.2.1 Decommissioning for surface-based activities 8.7- 3
8.7.2.2 Decommissioning of the exploratory shaft facility 8.7- 4

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

	Page
8.7.3 Plans for mitigation of any significant adverse impacts caused by site characterization activities . . .	8.7- 6
8.7.4 Summary	8.7- 6
References for chapter 8	8R- 1

LIST OF FIGURES

VOLUME VIII

Figure	Title	Page
8.4.1-1	Hypothetical matric potential versus saturation for fractures and rock matrix; indicates uncertainty	8.4.1- 17
8.4.1-2	Hypothetical hydraulic conductivity versus matric potential curve for fractures and rock matrix; indicates uncertainty	8.4.1- 19
8.4.2-1a	Existing surface-based activities	8.4.2- 37
8.4.2-1b	Legend for Figure 8.4.2-1a	8.4.2- 38
8.4.2-2a	Proposed surface-based field activities	8.4.2- 41
8.4.2-2b	Legend for Figure 8.4.2-2a	8.4.2- 42
8.4.2-3	Conceptual illustration of the exploratory shaft facility	8.4.2- 91
8.4.2-4	Conceptual repository layout in vicinity of the exploratory shaft facility dedicated test area and exploration drifts	8.4.2- 92
8.4.2-5	Measurement details of the shaft convergence test	8.4.2-109
8.4.2-6	Plan view of the upper demonstration breakout room (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-111
8.4.2-7	Main test level demonstration breakout room and plate loading test (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-112
8.4.2-8	Sequential drift mining test (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-114
8.4.2-9	Sequential drift mining tests	8.4.2-115
8.4.2-10	Conceptualized elevation view of heater experiment in TSw1 (lithophysal Topopah Spring unit) (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-117
8.4.2-11	Canister scale heater test (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-118
8.4.2-12	Design of the Yucca Mountain heated block experiment (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-120

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.4.2-13	Conceptual design for thermal stress measurements	8.4.2-122
8.4.2-14	Conceptual layout for heated room experiment	8.4.2-124
8.4.2-15	Design of the plate loading test	8.4.2-127
8.4.2-16	Intact fracture test arrangement - typical (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-133
8.4.2-17	Typical excavation effects test (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-137
8.4.2-18	Repository horizon near-field hydrologic properties (waste package environment) typical test arrangement (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-141
8.4.2-19	Location of multipurpose boreholes at the main test level (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-145
8.4.2-20	Integrated data system block diagram	8.4.2-148
8.4.2-21	Incorporation of regulations into design process	8.4.2-151
8.4.2-22	General arrangement of surface facilities	8.4.2-156
8.4.2-23	Exploratory shaft facility site plan (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-158
8.4.2-24	Layout of main pad of the exploratory shaft facility (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-159
8.4.2-25	Design of shaft collar and headframe foundation (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-163
8.4.2-26	Typical hoist, headframe, and collar	8.4.2-165
8.4.2-27	Schematic cross-section of exploratory shafts 1 and 2	8.4.2-167
8.4.2-28	General arrangement of internal structures of exploratory shaft 1 (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-168

LIST OF FIGURES (Continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.4.2-29	General arrangement of internal structures of exploratory shaft 2 (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-169
8.4.2-30	General arrangement of the main test level area	8.4.2-173
8.4.2-31	Long drift to imbricate normal zone (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-175
8.4.2-32	Yucca Mountain Project summary logic diagram of exploratory shaft facility	8.4.2-176
8.4.2-33	Exploratory shaft 1 shaft section illustrating shaft structures (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-180
8.4.2-34	Plan and section of sinking deck (from Title I 100 percent design)	8.4.2-181
8.4.2-35	Method for estimating the thickness of the blast-damaged zone in relation to explosive charge density	8.4.2-185
8.4.2-36	Upper design breakout room showing stations of the exploratory shaft	8.4.2-188
8.4.2-37	Thermal analysis of canister scale heater test planar model	8.4.2-203
8.4.2-38	Analysis of demonstration breakout room--percentage change from in situ vertical stress	8.4.2-204
8.4.2-39	Zones of influence from main test level experiments on dedicated test area layout	8.4.2-208
8.4.2-40	Hydrologic and mechanical zones of influence of exploratory shafts 1 and 2	8.4.2-213
8.4.3-1	Effect of radius of area containing retained construction water or change in saturation	8.4.3- 19
8.4.3-2	Sealing concepts for the exploratory shafts	8.4.3- 67
8.4.3-3	Topographic cross sections in the vicinity of exploratory shafts 1 and 2 locations	8.4.3- 68

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.5-1	Summary schedule information for the geohydrology program	8.5- 4
8.5-2	Summary schedule information for the geochemistry program	8.5- 6
8.5-3	Summary schedule information for the rock characteristics program	8.5- 12
8.5-4	Summary schedule information for the climate program	8.5- 14
8.5-5	Summary schedule information for the erosion program	8.5- 16
8.5-6	Summary schedule information for the postclosure tectonics program	8.5- 18
8.5-7	Summary schedule information for the human interference program	8.5- 20
8.5-8	Summary schedule information for the meteorology program	8.5- 23
8.5-9	Summary schedule information for the offsite installations and operations program	8.5- 25
8.5-10	Summary schedule information for the surface characteristics program	8.5- 27
8.5-11	Summary schedule information for the thermal and mechanical rock properties program	8.5- 29
8.5-12	Summary schedule information for the preclosure hydrology program	8.5- 31
8.5-13	Summary schedule information for the preclosure tectonics program	8.5- 33
8.5-14	Summary schedule information for the exploratory shaft construction and testing	8.5- 35
8.5-15	Summary schedule information for the surface-based drilling and testing	8.5- 40
8.5-16	Summary schedule information for the Issue 2.4 (waste retrievability)	8.5- 57

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.5-17	Summary schedule information for the Issue 2.1 (public radiological exposures - normal conditions)	8.5- 59
8.5-18	Summary schedule information for the Issue 2.2 (worker radiological safety - normal conditions) . .	8.5- 61
8.5-19	Summary schedule information for the Issue 2.3 (accidental radiological releases)	8.5- 63
8.5-20	Summary schedule information for the Issue 1.4 (containment by waste package)	8.5- 66
8.5-21	Summary schedule information for the Issue 1.5 (engineered barrier system release rates)	8.5- 69
8.5-22	Summary schedule information for the Issue 1.6 (ground-water travel time)	8.5- 72
8.5-23	Summary schedule information for the Issue 1.1 (total system performance)	8.5- 74
8.5-24	Summary schedule information for the Issue 1.2 (individual protection)	8.5- 77
8.5-25	Summary schedule information for the Issue 1.3 (ground-water protection)	8.5- 79
8.5-26	Summary schedule information for the Issue 1.11 (configuration of underground facilities - postclosure)	8.5- 81
8.5-27	Summary schedule information for the Issue 2.7 (repository design criteria for radiological safety)	8.5- 87
8.5-28	Summary schedule information for the Issue 4.2 (nonradiological health and safety)	8.5- 89
8.5-29	Summary schedule information for the Issue 4.4 (preclosure design and technical feasibility) . . .	8.5- 91
8.5-30	Summary schedule information for the Issue 1.12 (seal characteristics)	8.5- 96
8.5-31	Summary schedule information for the Issue 1.10 (waste package characteristics - postclosure) . . .	8.5- 99

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

Figure	Title	Page
8.5-32	Summary schedule information for the Issue 2.6 (waste package characteristics - preclosure)	8.5-102
8.5-33	Summary schedule information for the Issue 4.3 (waste package production technologies)	8.5-104
8.5-34	General logic diagram for major decision points in site characterization program	8.5-106
8.5-35	Summary schedule information for the site characterization program at Yucca Mountain	8.5-111
8.5-36	Schematic diagram showing utilization of site data by performance assessment and design, and for preparation of regulatory documents	8.5-117
8.6-1	Sources of criteria for quality assurance	8.6- 8
8.6-2	Yucca Mountain Project organization	8.6- 11
8.6-3	Organization of the Yucca Mountain Project Office .	8.6- 13
8.6-4	Yucca Mountain Project Office quality assurance organization	8.6- 15

LIST OF TABLES

VOLUME VIII

Table	Title	Page
8.4.1-1	Principal requirements of 10 CFR Part 60 affecting site characterization planning and performance impact evaluation related to discussions in Section 8.4	8.4.1- 4
8.4.1-2	Postclosure performance objectives from 10 CFR Part 60 related to discussions in Section 8.4	8.4.1- 7
8.4.1-3	Technical criteria from 10 CFR Part 60 related to discussions in Section 8.4	8.4.1- 10
8.4.2-1	Principal site data needed for postclosure performance evaluation related to the information needs from the issues hierarchy requiring that data	8.4.2- 4
8.4.2-2	Principal site data needed for preclosure performance evaluation related to the information needs from the issues hierarchy requiring that data	8.4.2- 10
8.4.2-3	Scale of variation of geologic-unit properties	8.4.2- 31
8.4.2-4	Existing and planned surface-related and drilling-related field activities	8.4.2- 43
8.4.2-5	Extent of existing surface disturbance associated with pre-site-characterization testing	8.4.2- 46
8.4.2-6	Estimates of minimal or potentially significant disturbance (as discussed in Section 8.4.2.2.2.1) associated with planned surface-based testing for site characterization	8.4.2- 48
8.4.2-7	Summary of planned surface-related characterization activities in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain--minimal or no disturbance is produced	8.4.2- 51
8.4.2-8	Summary of planned surface-related characterization activities in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain--potentially significant disturbance is produced	8.4.2- 55
8.4.2-9	Summary of planned subsurface drilling-related characterization activities	8.4.2- 64

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.4.2-10	Water-use estimates (in gallons) for planned surface-based activities--drilling and testing . . .	8.4.2- 81
8.4.2-11	Water-use estimates for planned surface-based pumping tests	8.4.2- 84
8.4.2-12	Exploratory shaft facility tests	8.4.2- 94
8.4.2-13	Principal constraints imposed on the exploratory shaft facility layout by test requirements, listed by general category of constraint	8.4.2- 98
8.4.2-14	Categories of effects considered in evaluating the zone of influence for each site characterization test	8.4.2-102
8.4.2-15	Case histories of blast damage measured in tunnels	8.4.2-183
8.4.3-1	Comparative flood peak discharges in Yucca Mountain area	8.4.3- 69
8.5-1	Summary schedule for surface-based drilling and testing	8.5- 43
8.5-2	Site characterization study plans	8.5- 48
8.5-3	Major decision points in the site characterization program	8.5-107
8.6-1	Organizations participating in the Yucca Mountain Project and their quality assurance program plans	8.6- 3
8.6-2	Identification of quality assurance program plan criteria	8.6- 24
8.6-3	Procedures for criterion 1.0: Organization	8.6- 25
8.6-4	Procedures for criterion 2.0: Quality assurance program	8.6- 26
8.6-5	Procedures for criterion 3.0: Scientific investigation and design control	8.6- 28
8.6-6	Procedures for criterion 4.0: Procurement document control	8.6- 31

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Title	Page
8.6-7	Procedures for criterion 5.0: Instructions, procedures, plans and drawings	8.6- 32
8.6-8	Procedures for criterion 6.0: Document control . .	8.6- 34
8.6-9	Procedures for criterion 7.0: Control of pre-purchased items and services	8.6- 35
8.6-10	Procedures for criterion 8.0: Identification and control of items	8.6- 36
8.6-11	Procedures for criterion 9.0: Control of processes	8.6- 37
8.6-12	Procedures for criterion 10.0: Inspection	8.6- 38
8.6-13	Procedures for criterion 11.0: Test control	8.6- 39
8.6-14	Procedures for criterion 12.0: Control of measuring and test equipment	8.6- 40
8.6-15	Procedures for criterion 13.0: Handling, shipping, and storage	8.6- 41
8.6-16	Procedures for criterion 14.0: Inspection, test and operating status	8.6- 42
8.6-17	Procedures for criterion 15.0: Control of nonconforming items	8.6- 43
8.6-18	Procedures for criterion 16.0: Corrective action .	8.6- 44
8.6-19	Procedures for criterion 17.0: Quality assurance records	8.6- 45
8.6-20	Procedures for criterion 18.0: Audits	8.6- 46